SALLUST'S CATILINE

GREENOUGH AND DANIELL

GAI SALVSTI CRISPI DE CATILINAE CONIVRATIONE

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

AS RELATED BY

SALLUST

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND M. G. DANIELL

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
The Athenæum Press
1901

PREFATORY NOTE

This edition differs from the earlier edition in the following respects: long quantities are marked throughout the text; the notes have been entirely rewritten; and a vocabulary has been added. The text follows that of Jordan (Berlin, 1876) with a few slight changes to secure a consistent orthography.

In the illness of Professor Greenough, Professor F. H. Howard of Hamilton, N. Y., has read the proof sheets and has made valuable suggestions, for which Professor Greenough wishes personally to express his obligation.

INTRODUCTION

NOTE. — This introduction, written by the brothers Allen, is retained here without change as a memorial of two excellent scholars and in itself a very fine piece of historical and critical writing.

J. B. GREENOUGH.

LUCIUS SERGIUS CATILINA was an old soldier and partisan of Sulla, a man of profligate character, broken fortunes, and headstrong ambition. About twelve years after Sulla's death, he formed a scheme to better his estate by political adventure. His confederates were, some of them, men of good family and high official standing; the larger number, probably, needy and reckless fortune hunters. His plan was to get himself into power in the ordinary way of popular elections; then, by the spoils and chances of office, to secure his own predominance, and reward the service of his adherents. Probably his plans did not differ much from those of most political soldiers of fortune. They seem to have been ripened as early as B.C. 66. Two years later, he was defeated in a close race for the consulship by Cicero and Caius Antonius. Renewing his attempt at the next elections, he was again defeated, and, when driven from the city by the invective of Cicero, he raised the standard of open insurrection. His confederates in the city were seized and put to death, and in the following January, a month later, he was beaten in battle, and his armed force completely annihilated.

The Conspiracy of Catiline, so called, was the principal political event in Rome from the dictatorship of Sulla

down to that of Julius Caesar; and, in point of time, was almost exactly half-way between the two. It was not — what the name generally means — a conspiracy to overthrow the existing government. It was a scheme, on the part of a few needy and desperate politicians, to get themselves elected in regular form, and then to carry on the government to their own advantage. Apart from the character of the men who engaged in it, it does not seem to have been any more criminal in its origin or plans than any "ring" or cabal by which a personal interest seeks its ends through the forms of constitutional election. Only when, after three years' attempt, it was finally defeated at the polls, and appealed to armed insurrection, did it take the shape of treason. And even then it kept the formalities of civil and military authority, and rejected the help of slaves, claiming that its real object was to rid the state of an oppressive and selfish oligarchy. That its real aim was to destroy the state — which Cicero asserts — was, at any rate, so well disguised that the party which succeeded in overcoming it fell into odium as enemies of the people, and found their own ruin in its defeat.

These circumstances have made the true character and aims of the conspiracy one of the riddles of Roman politics. Cicero, in a well-known passage (*Cat.* II.), ranges the conspirators in five "dangerous classes," of which the most respectable were men of large estates heavily mortgaged, whose debts made them ready to welcome any sort of change. But they, as he shows, could have no real interest in a revolution. And it may be safe, perhaps, along with many critics, to dismiss the stories of bloody rites, criminal oaths, and desperate designs of massacre and conflagration, as the tales of frightened fancy and political hate. But of the reckless and criminal

character of its leaders, and the mischief they would have done if they had got into office, there seems no reason for doubt. As candidate, Cicero had beaten them fairly in a hard-fought battle at the polls. As consul, he had worked, actively and effectually, to block their further political game. When they were finally defeated, in the fall elections of his consular year, and lost heart to try again, he was vigilant, shrewd, intrepid, and successful, in tracking their schemes of open violence, and forcing the development of their plot beyond the walls. His colleague Antonius — whom, half by bribery and half by flattery or threats, he had turned against them — was compelled, with whatever reluctance, to take the field to fight them; and, though conveniently lame on the day of battle, had forced upon him the military glory of their defeat. The conspiracy proper was quite annihilated by this blow. No avowed leader or accomplice in it seems to have been left in Rome. And it was not till the coalition of Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, three years later, gave new hope to the enemies of the senate, and Clodius succeeded Catiline as the leader of what was most ferocious and desperate in Rome, that Cicero met the penalty of his great political error, the illegal death of the conspirators.

In the logic of events, this conspiracy was a sequel to the revolution of Sulla, and a prelude to the overthrow of the republic by Caesar. While nominally a conservative, Sulla had been, in reality, an innovator of the most dangerous type. He had set himself in armed opposition to a reform, which, though disfigured from the times of the Gracchi by many acts of violence, might yet have saved for many generations the free political life of Rome. The great political crime of Sulla was that he deliberately destroyed the existing constitution, to restore by force that which had

been outgrown a hundred years before. A still more fatal policy was to subvert the popular life of the Italian communities, and to destroy, as far as he could, the remains of that free yeomanry which — though in arms against Rome in the Social War — made now the best hope of the republic. The dictator must provide landed estates for his veterans, whatever came of it; and the widespread ruin and despair that rose from this made the chief reliance of the conspiracy. The horrible Civil War, with its massacres on one side and its proscriptions on the other, had fatally corrupted the very springs of political morality. It had even destroyed (so to speak) the political sense. Politics had been bad enough before. Party controversies had often resulted in assassination, massacre, and exile. Now, it was deliberately resolved to settle all such questions by the sword. When Sulla (B.C. 88), on being directed by the authority of the state to surrender his command to Marius, refused to obey, but marched instead upon the city, and put his antagonists to the sword, the republic was at an end. Though nominally restored, it was after this an empty form. It opened the field for the swift victories of Pompey, the eloquent career of Cicero, the brilliant exploits of Caesar. But its political life was a series of violences, conspiracies, and cabals. The real power was only waiting for the man who had the capacity and the will to take it. When the forces of faction were at length exhausted, the wary craft of Octavianus easily gathered the ripe spoils of empire.

The conspiracy of Catiline was, at most, a futile attempt to do what Sulla had done once, and what Caesar did afterwards. It failed, partly because it was undertaken by an incompetent chief; but mainly because it was an impatient effort to hasten the natural course of events.

The revolutions of Sulla and of Caesar grew out of a long series of transactions; they were seen coming, and prepared for long beforehand. It was otherwise in Catiline's case. There was no great convulsion which his success might seem to heal, no war of parties to which he might offer the bribe of peace. There was discontent enough to appeal to, and misgovernment enough to assail. And it may be that he was used by wilier and abler plotters, to feel whether the time was ripe. But the success of such a movement could have been nothing but a pure tyranny, without even the plea of necessity, which Caesar and perhaps Sulla might urge. It is, therefore, not a great event of history, but only an episode, or at most a significant incident. It grew out of the disorder of the times; it also reacted upon them, did much immediate mischief, and probably hastened the final catastrophe. Still, if we knew nothing of it except the fact that it took place, the real loss to history would be slight and indirect. We could not afford, it is true, to lose Sallust's narrative of the conspiracy, or Cicero's orations against its chief. But we could very well afford to exchange them for other things which we have lost, — works of the same authors, and no greater in extent.

Of Sallust — Gaius Salustius Crispus — we know little that is worth knowing, except the bare outlines of his life, and the fact that he was a constant partisan of Caesar. He was born B.C. 86, just twenty years later than Cicero. He was never very prominent in the politics of Rome, though he says that in his youth he had strong inducements to enter public life. His private life was charged as scandalous; he was once, it is said, soundly

thrashed by Milo for attentions to his wife, and was afterwards expelled from the senate by the partisans of Pompey. He served Caesar rather inefficiently in the Civil War; and was made by him governor (*propraetor*) of the provinces of Africa and Numidia. Here he gathered the usual spoils of great wealth, and the rarer treasure of historic material which he used in his romantic and striking narrative of the career of Jugurtha, the great Numidian chieftain. His gardens in Rome were proverbial for luxury and splendor; and he lived in retired indulgence, apart from the latter struggles of the Commonwealth, till his death in B.C. 35.

As historian, it was the plan of Sallust to write out the history of his own times, beginning with the death of Sulla. He seems also to have touched upon earlier events, especially the Social or Marsic War; and his history of Jugurtha may be regarded as a sort of introduction to the civil wars of Marius, whose earlier political career is told in it. His practice was to write in episodes, or fragments; and of his more general scheme only the narrative of Catiline's conspiracy remains, with a few speeches and letters, which are little else than pieces of rhetorical composition.

The ancients ranked Sallust very high as a writer, and did not scruple to compare him to Thucydides.[1] Modern criticism does not support this view. His merits as a writer are doubtless very great. He is master of a terse, sententious, manly style, — *oris probi, animo inverecundo,* — and tells his story with considerable narrative power. But, compared with Thucydides or with Tacitus, his writings show no real earnestness or dignity; the elaborate political disquisitions and moral reflections seem forced;

[1] *Sed non historia cesserit Graecis, nec opponere Thucydidi Salustium verear.* — Quint. x. 1. 101.

his descriptions, though vigorous and compact, lack that wonderful vividness which we find in those great historians. He gives the impression of a rhetorician, saying—finely—what he thinks it is proper for him to say, rather than expressing genuine feelings and opinions. He has been called a pessimist, cynical, and *blasé;* and has been accused of unfairness, particularly of hostility to Cicero. But this last charge is certainly not made out; the *Catiline*, at least, is remarkably free from partisan feeling, except as it may perhaps echo the scandals or the temper of the period. And the debaucheries of which Sallust's earlier career is accused were greatly atoned by the honest attempt he seems to have made, later in his life, to leave a fit and instructive record of a remarkable time.

CHRONOLOGY OF CATILINE'S CONSPIRACY

B.C.

68. Coss. L. Caecilius Metellus. Q. Marcius Rex. *Catiline praetor.*

67. " C. Calpurnius Piso. M'. Acilius Glabrio. *Catiline governor of Africa.* Gabinian law passed.

66. " M. Aemilius Lepidus. L. Volcatius Tullus.
Catiline's First Conspiracy. Manilian law passed.

65. " L. Aurelius Cotta. L. Manlius Torquatus.
Catiline prosecuted on a charge of repetundae.

64. " L. Julius Caesar. Q. Marcius Figulus.
Catiline is defeated as candidate for consul.

63. " M. Tullius Cicero. C. Antonius (Kal. Jan. = March 14).
Catiline's Second Conspiracy.
Oct. 21. Consuls invested with extraordinary powers.
" 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.
" 28. Consular election.
Catiline prosecuted under the *Lex Plautia de vi.*
Nov. 6. Meeting of Conspirators at the house of M. Laeca.
" 8. Cicero's First Oration. Catiline leaves the city.
" 9. Cicero's Second Oration.
Intrigues with the ambassadors of the Allobroges.
Dec. 3. Arrest of the Conspirators. Cicero's Third Oration.
" 5. Cicero's Fourth Oration.
The Conspirators put to death in prison.

62. " D. Junius Silanus. L. Licinius Murena (Kal. Jan. = March 4).
Battle of Pistoria. Catiline defeated and killed.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

B.C. 63

The Soul is Greater than the Body.

I. Omnīs hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītam silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere; et, quoniam vīta ipsa quā fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et formae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

But the Powers of Both are Necessary.

Sed diū māgnum inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlitāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōnsultō, et ubi cōnsulueris, mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

II. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīmum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cȳrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs

subigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum perīculō atque negōtiīs compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilius atque cōnstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō ferrī neque mūtārī āc miscērī omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile eīs artibus retinētur quibus initiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre dēsidia, prō continentiā et aequitāte lubīdō atque superbia invāsēre, fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtātur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Virtue is Superior to all Other Qualities.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigant, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque vītam sīcutī peregrinantēs trānsiēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērum enimvērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit.

The Value of the Arts of Expression.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae, etiam bene dīcere haud absurdum est. Vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet; et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum scrīpsēre, multī laudantur. Āc mihi quidem, tametsī haudquāquam pār glōria sequitur scrīptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in prīmīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās scrībere; prīmum quod facta dictīs exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plērīque quae

dēlicta reprehenderis malivolentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque facilia factū putat aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī ficta prō falsīs dūcit.

The Author's Reasons for Writing History.

Sed ego adulēscentulus initiō sīcutī plērīque studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audācia, largitiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsī animus āspernābātur īnsolēns malārum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta tenēbātur; āc mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdo eādem quae cēterōs fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque perīculīs requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō, servīlibus officiīs intentum aetātem agere, sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus, statuī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna vidēbantur, perscrībere, eō magis quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus reī pūblicae animus līber erat.

His Choice of a Subject.

Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quam vērissumē poterō paucīs absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmīs ego memorābile exīstumō sceleris atque perīculī novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandī faciam.

The Character of Catiline.

V. L. Catilīna nōbilī genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animī et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscentiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, cūius reī lubet simulātor āc dissimulātor, aliēnī adpetēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus ; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum ; vāstus animus immoderāta, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat.

His Ambition and its Causes.

Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sūllae lubīdō māxuma invāserat reī pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eīs artibus auxerat quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma āc dīvorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Digression on the Early History of Rome.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere āc paucīs īnstitūta māiōrum domī mīlitiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātim immūtāta ex pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma āc flāgitiōsissuma facta sit, disserere.

The Founding of the City.

VI. Urbem Rōmam, sīcutī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertīs

vagābantur, cumque eīs Aborīginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, līberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convenēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō mōre vīventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitūdō dispersa atque vaga concordiā cīvitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum, cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta, satis prospera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcutī plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populīque fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū perculsī ā perīculīs aberant. At Rōmānī domī mīlitiaeque intentī festīnāre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, lībertātem, patriam, parentīsque armīs tegere. Post, ubi perīcula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs benificiīs amīcitiās parābant.

Its Early Government.

Imperium lēgitumum, nōmen imperī rēgium habēbant. Dēlēctī, quibus corpus annīs īnfīrmum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī pūblicae cōnsultābant; eī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō cōnservandae lībertātis atque augendae reī pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit, immūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam īnsolēscere animum hūmānum.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque eīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.

Its Rapid Development and its Glory in War.

Sed cīvitās incrēdibile memorātū est adeptā lībertāte quantum brevī crēverit, tanta cupīdō glōriae incesserat. Iam prīmum iuventūs, simul āc bellī patiēns erat, in caștrīs per labōrem ūsum mīlitiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et mīlitāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque convīviīs lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat; sē quisque hostem ferīre, mūrum ascendere, cōnspicī dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem dīvitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem quibus in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

The Power of Fortune in Reference to Fame.

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūnctās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sīcutī ego aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur. Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissumus quisque māxumē negōtiōsus erat, ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre, mālēbat.

The Early Morals of the State.

IX. Igitur domī mīlitiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur; concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant, cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō, quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs quī contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant, quīque tardius revocātī proeliō excesserant, quam quī sīgna relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod benificiīs magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et acceptā iniūriā īgnōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

Morals Corrupted by Success.

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant; saevīre fortūna āc miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, perīcula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, eīs ōtium, dīvitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur prīmō pecūniae deinde imperī cupīdō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam

ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissumō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

First Ambition Ruled.

XI. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et īgnāvos aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs contendit. Avāritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concupīvit; ea quasi venēnīs malīs imbūta corpus animumque virīlem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sūlla, armīs receptā rē pūblicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sūlla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat quō sibi fīdum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē nimisque līberāliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō ferōcīs mīlitum animōs mollīverant. Ibi prīmum īnsuēvit exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre; sīgna, tabulās, pictās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī; ea prīvātim et pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre sacra profānaque omnia polluere. Igitur eī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. Quippe secundae rēs sapientium animōs fatīgant; nē illī corruptīs mōribus victōriae temperārent.

Later Avarice Prevailed.

XII. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre et eās glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās

probrō habērī, innocentia prō malivolentiā dūcī coepit. Igitur ex dīvitiīs iuventūtem lūxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsēre; rapere, cōnsūmere; sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem, pudīcitiam, dīvīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque moderātī habēre. Operae pretium est, cum domōs atque vīllās cōgnōveris in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīsere templa deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissumī mortālēs, fēcēre. Vērum illī dēlūbra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā īgnāvissumī hominēs per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere quae fortissumī virī victōrēs relīquerant; proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem quae nisi eīs quī vidēre nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae; quippe quās honestē habēre licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat; virī muliebria patī; mulierēs pudīcitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendī causā terrā marīque omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat; eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī dēditus erat.

Companions of Catiline in this Corrupt Society.

XIV. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam

quīcumque impudīcus, adulter, gāneō, manū, ventre bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique parricīdae, sacrilegī, convictī iūdiciīs aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnscius animus exagitābat, eī Catilīnae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam ēius inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū atque inlecebrīs facile pār similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed māxumē adulēscentium familiāritātēs adpetēbat; eōrum animī mollēs etiam et fluxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxiōs fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn nūllōs quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat parum honestē pudīcitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

Catiline's Early Crimes.

XV. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nēfanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdōte Vestae, alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvīgnum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur necātō fīliō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs hominibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat; ita cōnscientia mentem excitam vāstābat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī,

citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, inlexerat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perīcula vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat: sī causa peccandī in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs sīcutī sontīs circumvenīre, iugulāre: scīlicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent manus aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Eīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērīque Sūllānī mīlitēs, largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs; senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna Catilīnae.

The Beginning of his Great Conspiracy.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et C. Figulō cōnsulibus prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī aliōs, aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem pūblicam, māgna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat quibus māxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat. Eō convēnēre senātōriī ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sūllae Ser. fīliī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestrī ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hōc multī ex colōniīs et mūnicipiīs, domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō

occultius cōnsilī hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilium, Catilīnae inceptīs favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn īgnārum ēius cōnsilī fuisse; quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, māgnum exercitum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illīus potentiam crēscere, simul cōnfīsum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem sē fore.

But This not his First Attempt.

XVIII. Sed anteā item coniūrāvēre paucī contrā rem pūblicam, in quīs Catilīna fuit; dē quā quam vērissumē poterō dīcam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōnsulibus, P. Autrōnius et P. Sūlla dēsīgnātī cōnsulēs lēgibus ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilīna pecūniārum repetundārum reus prohibitus erat cōnsulātum petere, quod intrā lēgitumōs diēs profitērī nequīverat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pīsō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem pūblicam inopia atque malī mōrēs stimulābant. Cum hōc Catilīna et Autrōnius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō commūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī fascibus correptīs Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā, rūrsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn cōnsulibus modo, sed plērīsque senātōribus perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnum sociīs dare, eō diē post conditam urbem Rōmam pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

XIX. Posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor prō praetōre missus est adnītente Crassō, quod eum īnfēstum inimīcum Cn. Pompēiō cōgnōverat. Neque tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus dederat; quippe foedum hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēī formīdulōsa erat. Sed is Pīsō in prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēns occīsus est. Sunt quī ita dīcant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse patī; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēī veterēs fīdōsque clientīs, voluntāte ēius Pīsōnem adgressōs; numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante perpessōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō relinquēmus. Dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

The First Meeting of the Conspirators and Catiline's Speech.

XX. Catilīna, ubi eōs quōs paulō ante memorāvī convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcessit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

He Knows their Faith and Valor.

"Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per īgnāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortīs fīdōsque mihi, eō animus ausus est māxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī; nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia est. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī omnēs iam anteā dīversī audi-

Their Wrongs and Sad Condition.

stis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsīderō quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in lībertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populī, nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strenuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque īgnōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxiī quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs relīquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēminī, fortissumī virī? nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat, quam vītam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere?

The Remedy is in their Hands.

Vērum enimvērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est; viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, sīgna, toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?

They are Urged to Action.

Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa quam saepe optāstis lībertās, praætereā dīvitiae, decus, glōria in oculīs sita sunt! Fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur.

Vel imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

The Conspirators Ask for Details.

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque ut prōpōneret quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās, alia omnia quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī factūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūrīs perīculī aut īgnōminiae, multōs victōriae Sūllānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacrīs videt, cohortātus ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmīsit.

Catiline Binds them by an Oath.

XXII. Fuēre eā tempestāte quī dīcerent Catilīnam, ōrātiōne habitā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sīcut in sollemnibus sacrīs fierī cōnsuēvit,

aperuisse cōnsilium suum atque eō dictitāre fēcisse quō inter sē fīdī magis forent, alius aliī tantī facinoris cōnsciī. Nōn nūllī ficta et haec et multa praetereā exīstumābant ab eīs quī Cicerōnis invidiam, quae posteā orta est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitāte sceleris eōrum quī poenās dederant. Nōbīs ea rēs prō māgnitūdine parum comperta est.

The Plot Betrayed through Fulvia.

XXIII. Sed in eā coniūrātiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiīs atque facinoribus cōpertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probrī grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia; neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī vetus cōnsuētūdō; cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia īnsolentiae Cūrī causā cōgnitā tāle perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublātō auctōre dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quōque modō audierat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in prīmīs studia hominum accendit ad cōnsulātum mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque anteā plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi polluī cōnsulātum crēdēbant, sī eum quamvis ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

Cicero and Antonius Elected Consuls. Catiline Prepares for War.

XXIV. Igitur comitiīs habitīs, cōnsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor

minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ītaliam locīs opportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuī neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

He Uses Sempronia as an Agent.

XXV. Sed in eīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae facinora commīserat. Haec mulier genere atque formā, praetereā virō līberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere, saltāre ēlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia quae īnstrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubīdine sīc accēnsa ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque lepōs inerat.

Cicero Makes Preparations to Thwart the Plot.

XXVI. Hīs rēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī.

Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hōc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōnsulibus in campō fēcerat, prosperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

Catiline Active at Home and Abroad.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque opportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul molīrī: cōnsulibus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīncipēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa dē īgnāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset; eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

Plot to Kill Cicero Fails.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritīs āc dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem āc dē imprōvīsō domī suae imparātum cōnfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit quantum perīculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum quī parābātur ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Manlius Arms Etruria.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul āc dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sūllae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat; praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat; nōn nūllōs ex Sūllānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerat.

Senate Gives Full Power to Cicero.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat, neque exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātam. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlitiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre; aliter sine populī iūssū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

Forces Gathered to Defend the City.

XXX. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Apūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missī — eī utrīque ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impedītī nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat, — sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum, eīsque permissum utī prō tempore atque perīculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē coniūrātiōne quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō lībertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō impūnitātem ēius reī et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvēre utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eīsque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

The City in Terror and Anxiety.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immūtāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit; festīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere, neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula metīrī. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae māgnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus incesserat, adflictāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs

līberōs, rogitāre omnia, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque diffīdere.

Cicero Assails Catiline. First Oration.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī, sīcut iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praesentiam ēius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, vōce supplicī postulāre ā patribus coepit nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscentiā vītam īnstituisse ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī cūius ipsīus atque māiōrum plūruma benificia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus, "quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimīcīs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam."

Catiline Hastens away, Leaving Lentulus and Cethegus.

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre āc, prius quam legiōnēs scrīberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīsque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus

possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, īnsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent: sēsē propediem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Manlius Appeals to the Senate.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs hūiusce modī: "Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent, quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō līberum corpus habēre; tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum miseritī plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, āc novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur cōnsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem impōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum pereāmus."

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

Catiline Appeals to Ex-consuls.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōnsulāribus praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnscius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum infrā scrīptum est:

Catiline's Letter to Catulus.

XXXV. "L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs rē cōgnita, grāta mihi māgnīs in meīs perīculīs, fīdūciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nūllā cōnscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam, mē dius Fidius, vēram licet cōgnōscās. Iniūriīs contumēliīsque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quīn aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere possem, — at aliēnīs nōminibus līberālitās Orestillae suīs fīliaeque cōpiīs persolveret, — sed quod nōn dīgnōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspiciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō."

Catiline, Joining Manlius, is with him Declared a Public Enemy.

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vīcīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitūdinī diem statuit ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereā dēcernit utī cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

Sad Condition of the City in Arms.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fuēre tamen cīvēs quī sēque remque pūblicam obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcrētīs ex tantā multitūdine neque praemiō inductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat, neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnium discesserat; tanta vīs morbī āc velutī tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

The Populace Favors Catiline.

XXXVII. Neque solum illīs aliēna mēns erat quī cōnsciī coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, ōdiō suārum rērum mūtārī omnia student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps

erat dē multīs causīs. Prīmum omnium, quī ubīque probrō atque petulantiā māxumē praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, eī Rōmam sīcut in sentīnam cōnfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sūllānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs mīlitibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs ut rēgiō vīctū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex victōriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs atque pūblicīs largītiōnibus excita urbānum ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mīrandum est hominēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā āc sibi cōnsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sūllae parentēs prōscrīptī, bona ērepta, iūs lībertātis imminūtum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant. Ad hōc quīcumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem revorterat.

Civil Dissensions. The Nobility Corrupt.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōnsulibus tribūnicia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscentēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere; ita ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī. Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās senātūs speciē prō suā māgnitūdine. Namque, utī paucīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcutī populī iūra dēfenderent, pars quō senātūs auctōritās māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs prō suā quisque

potentiā certābant. Neque illīs modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

Noble Oligarchy Gains Power.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithradāticum missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Eī magistrātūs prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre: ipsī innoxiī, flōrentēs sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōsque iūdiciīs terrēre, quō plēbem in magistrātū placidius trāctārent. Sed ubi prīmum dubiīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum adrēxit. Quod sī prīmō proeliō Catilīna superior aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs quī victōriam adeptī forent diūtius eā ūtī licuisset, quīn dēfessīs et exsanguibus quī plūs posset imperium atque lībertātem extorquēret.

Further Intrigues of the Conspirators in Rome.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs quī ad Catilīnam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius senātōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Īsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcutī Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

The Allobroges' Ambassadors Tampered with.

XL. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat utī lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad societātem bellī, exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō

oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērīsque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in forō cōnspēxit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns ēius cāsum, requīrere coepit quem exitum tantīs malīs spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum quod in eō auxilī nihil esset, miseriīs suīs remedium mortem exspectāre, "At ego" inquit "vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem ostendam quā tanta ista mala effugiātis." Haec ubi dīxit, Allobroges in māxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre ut suī miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissumē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō līberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna consilī propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cūiusque generis innoxiōs, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

They Waver, but at last Betray the Plot.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diū in incertō habuēre quidnam cōnsilī caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiorēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblicae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātīs praecēpit ut studium con-

iūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manifēstōs habeant.

Disturbances in Gaul.

XLII. Īsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Pīcēnō, Bruttiō, Apūliā mōtus erat. Namque illī quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat incōnsultē āc velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō, agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam perīculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

Murders Planned in the City.

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbantur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant utī, cum Catilīna in agrum Faesulānum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque quibus īnsidiae parābantur fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsīderet eumque vī adgrederētur, alius autem alium; sed fīliī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad Catilīnam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē īgnāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlā-

tandō māgnās opportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse; sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

The Allobrogian Ambassadors Aid Cicero.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur āc paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmārent. Ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est: "Quis sim, ex eō quem ad tē mīsī cōgnōscēs. Fac cōgitēs in quantā calamitāte sīs, et memineris tē virum esse; cōnsīderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent; auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab īnfumīs." Ad hōc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? īn urbe parāta esse quae iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse propius accēdere.

Conspirators Arrested.

XLV. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā proficīscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat ut in ponte Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, hominēs mīlitārēs,

sine tumultū praesidiīs conlocātīs sīcutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius prīmō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit, deinde ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obtestātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus āc vītae diffīdens velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dēdit.

Cicero, Informed, Examines Conspirators.

XLVI. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre; nam laetābātur intellegēns coniūrātiōne patefactā cīvitātem perīculīs ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns in māxumō scelere, tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur cōnfīrmātō animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabīnium, itemque Caepārium Tarracīnēnsem, quī in Apūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns [in senātum] perdūcit, reliquōs cum custōdibus in aedem Concordiae venīre iubet.

The Senate Summoned to the Temple of Concord.

Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs quās ā lēgātīs accēperat eōdem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iūssus est, omnia utī gesta erant aperit, docetque sē paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Sūllam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur āc Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sūllam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vigēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore.

On Proofs and Confessions the Conspirators are Detained in Custody.

Igitur perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in līberīs custōdiīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

The Populace Join the Magistrates.

XLVIII. Intereā plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere; velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat; namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle immoderātum āc

sibi māxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Tarquinius Turns State's Evidence.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscentem ex itinere retrāctum āiēbant. Is cum sē dīceret indicātūrum dē coniūrātiōne sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iūssus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdīcere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet; praetereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē perīculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem māxumīs dīvitiīs, summā potentiā, aliī rem incrēdibilem ratī, pars tametsī vērum exīstumābant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērīque Crassō ex negōtiīs prīvātīs obnoxiī, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. Itaque cōnsulente Cicerōne frequēns senātus dēcernit Tarquinī indicium falsum vidērī eumque in vinculīs retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentītus. Erant eō tempore quī exīstumārent indicium illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius appellātō Crassō per societātem perīculī reliquōs illīus potentiā tegeret. Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum āiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteā praedicantem audīvī tantam illam contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

Julius Caesar Accused.

XLIX. Sed īsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere potuēre utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās exercēbant; Pīsō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex petītiōne pontificātūs ōdiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberālitāte, pūblicē māxumīs mūneribus, grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dīcerent, māgnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōn nūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perīculī māgnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

Attempt to Rescue Lentulus.

L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, lībertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre solitī erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque lībertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs in audāciam, ōrābat ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē irrumperent.

The Senate Summoned Finds the Conspirators Guilty. Silanus Votes for Extreme Punishment.

Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cōgnōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē eīs fierī placeat quī in custōdiam trāditī erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē eīs quī in custōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Tī. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quod dē eā rē praesidiīs additīs referundum cēnsuerat.

Caesar's View (Sententia).

Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

He deprecates Passion.

LI. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab ōdiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī rēgēs atque populī īrā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfīda et advorsa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē

quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnītōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiōnem tālia fēcēre; magis quid sē dīgnum foret quam quid in illōs iūre fierī posset quaerēbant.

He Holds them Guilty, but Dissuades Extremes.

"Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novom cōnsilium adprobō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre: rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī līberōs ā parentum complexū: mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus conlubuissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs īnfēstōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? Scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.

Counsels Moderation.

"Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent, sī quid īrācundiā dēlīquēre, paucī sciunt; fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrāscī decet: quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitās

appellātur. Equidem ego sīc exīstumō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus impiīs sceleris eōrum oblītī dē poenā disserunt sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

Praises Silanus's Character, but Recommends Exile.

"D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō sciō quae dīxerit studiō reī pūblicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā clārisssumī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miseriīs mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? Sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre neglēgeris?

The Senate must Consult its Own Dignity.

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricīdās reī pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubīdō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quicquid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in aliōs statuātis cōnsīderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta

sunt; sed ubi imperium ad īgnārōs ēius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dīgnīs et idōneīs ad indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī prīmō coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post, ubi paulātim licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre; ita cīvitās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sūlla cum Damasippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? Hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs āiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum alicūius concupīverat, dabat operam ut is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit quam Sūlla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

He Cites Ancient Precedents.

"Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla mīlitāria ab Samnītibus, īnsīgnia magistrātuum ab Tuscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur; imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō

tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

Caesar's Vote.

"Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculīs habendōs per mūnicipia quae māxumē opibus valent; neu quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum."

Cato's View.

LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī fīnem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

Not Punishment is Required, but Protection.

"Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōn nūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre. Rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam quid in illōs statuāmus cōnsultāre. Nam cētera malificia tum persequāre ubi facta sunt; hōc nisi prōvīderis nē accidat, ubi ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs; captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs,

vīllās, sīgna, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis; sī ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expergīsciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs; lībertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

The City is utterly Corrupt.

"Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō; quī mihi atque animō meō nūllīus umquam dēlictī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat; opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat? Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus; quia bona aliēna largīrī līberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, līberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

It is not Safe to Imprison the Conspirators.

"Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in custōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur.

Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit; sīn in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis rēfert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus īnfīrmior erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

It was Wisdom, not Arms, that made Rome Great.

"Nōlīte exīstumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum, māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt; domī industria, forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōnsulundō līber, neque dēlictō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātim opulentiam; laudāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum; omnia virtūtis praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mīrum; ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiae servītis, eō fit ut impetus fīat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

These Criminals Deserve no Mercy.

"Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis quid intrā moenia dēprēnsīs hostibus faciātis? Misereāminī, cēnseō — dēlīquēre hominēs adulēscentulī per ambitiōnem — atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis. Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericor-

dia, sī illī arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in māxumīs perīculīs servāvēre. Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prospera omnia cēdunt; ubi socordiae tē atque īgnāviae trādideris, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs; īrātī īnfēstīque sunt. Apud māiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō fīlium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs pepercit; īgnōscite Cethēgī adulēscentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? Quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī mehercule peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē; quō magis properandum est.

They should be Put to Death.

"Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxuma perīcula vēnerit, eīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manifēstīs rērum capitālium, mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum."

Cato's Counsel Prevails.

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrētum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

Eulogy of Cato and Caesar.

Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī mīlitiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumerō parvā manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; facundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Āc mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse, eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed postquam lūxū atque dēsidiā cīvitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdine suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentābat, āc, sīcutī effētā parente, multīs tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperīrem.

These Two Statesmen Compared.

LIV. Igitur eīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar benificiīs āc mūnificentiā māgnus habēbātur, integritāte

vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dīgnitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevandō, īgnōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs; illīus facilitās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnum esset; sibi māgnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevēritātis erat; nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat; ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

The Decree is Executed.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae īnstābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, triumvirōs quae supplicium postulābat parāre iubet; ipse praesidiīs dispositīs Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium quibus praeceptum erat laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnum mōribus factīsque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

Meantime Catiline had Raised Forces.

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distribuerat, āc brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quarta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare; spērābat propediem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus; simul aliēnum suīs ratiōnibus exīstumāns vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs commūnicāvisse.

But now his Army Tries to Escape to Gaul.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterīsque quōs suprā memorāvī supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium inlexerat, dīlābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pistōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam.

Antonius Cuts them off.

At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns quae

suprā dīximus, Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit, āc sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequiōribus expedītus in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optumum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīmum cōnflīgere.

Speech of Catiline.

Itaque contiōne advocātā hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere, neque ex īgnāvō strenuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

All Depends on Valor.

"Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, socordia atque īgnāvia Lentulī quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et cum proelium inībitis, meminerītis vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriam, praetereā lībertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs

tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt; sī metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fīent; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praettereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō impendet; nōs prō patriā, prō lībertāte, prō vītā certāmus, illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum pūgnāre.

They must Attack Desperately.

"Quō audācius adgrediāminī, memorēs prīstinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exsiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nūllī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō eīs māxumum est perīculum quī māxumē timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

There is Hope of Victory.

"Cum vōs cōnsīderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praettereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vostrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcutī pecora trucīdēminī quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis."

They Form in Battle Array.

LIX. Haec ubi dīxit, paulum commorātus sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō perīculō

animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum sīgna in subsidiō artius conlocat; ab eīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum lībertīs et cālōnibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

Petreius Addresses the Army of Antonius.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat; ipse equō circumiēns ūnumquemque nōmināns appellat, hortātur, rogat ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermīs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

A Desperate Battle Ensues.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est unde ā ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, māxumō clāmōre cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtis memorēs, comminus ācriter īnstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt; māxumā vī certātur.

Catiline Performs Prodigies of Valor.

Intereā Catilīna cum expedītīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre; strenuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur. Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā āc ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs adgreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dīgnitātis, in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit ibīque pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

His Forces Fight to the Death. None are Captured.

LXI. Sed cōnfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pūgnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrans ferōciamque animī quam habuerat vīvos in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est; ita cūnctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant.

But the Victory Costs the Romans dear.

Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus discesserat.

Multī autem, quī ē castrīs visundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia cadāvera, amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimīcōs suōs cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

NOTES

Introductory Note. Sallust was a partisan of an older style of writing in opposition to some literary tendencies of his time. This he shows (*a*) in using obsolete or obsolescent words, forms, and phrases, e.g.

nequitur	**volgus** (M.)
volvere cum animo	**colos, labos**
necessitudo (necessitas)	**diu** (*by day*)
suppliciis (in sense of *worship*)	**senati** (gen. for **senatus**)
-ere (instead of **-erunt**, in perf.)	**venena** (*drugs*)

(*b*) in affected ruggedness and brevity; (*c*) in forced figures of speech, asyndeton, ellipsis, zeugma, litotes, and metaphors; (*d*) in imitations of Greek constructions; (*e*) in poetical expressions; (*f*) in sudden and unexpected changes in balanced phrases; (*g*) in old forms of spelling. Most of these forms of spelling have been preserved in this edition: e.g. the ending **-umus** for **-imus** in superlatives and ordinals; **-undus** for **-endus**; **vivos** for **vivus** and the like; **vorto** for **verto**, etc.

N.B. References to the text are made by pages and lines. The Grammars cited are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness Latin Grammar (Complete Latin Grammar) (H.), and Hale and Buck (H. and B.). Cf. (*confer*) = compare; sc. (*scilicet*) = supply; ff. = and following.

Page **1.** Line 1. Chap. I. **omnis homines,** etc.: the first two chapters are a general discussion of the comparative value of force and intelligence. It was the custom of ancient rhetoricians to preface and to adorn their works by such discussions. These, from their being so general as to fit in with many subjects, were called **loci communes,** from the translation of which comes our phrase "common place." — **homines:** accusative, object of **decet** (§ 237. *e*; B. 175. 2. *c*), but at the same time serving as subject of **niti**; cf. § 270. *b* and 272. *a*. 1. 2; B. 330; G. 535; H. 538 (615); H. and B. . — **sese:** subject of **praestare,** disappearing in translation; 271. *a*. N. 1; B. 331. IV. *a*; G. 532. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B. . — **praestare:** infinitive with accusative instead of a subjunctive clause; § 331. *b* and N.; cf. also § 271. *a*; B.

296. 1, 331. IV. and *b*; G. 532. N. 3; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B. . This construction is rather archaic, but not very uncommon. — **ceteris**, *other;* in English no word is necessary to show that all are included.

1 2 **animalibus**, *creatures*, including man; dative after **praestare**; § 228; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. . — **ope**: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. 1; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B. . — **niti**: properly complementary infinitive after **decet**, but the whole phrase **homines niti** serves as a kind of subject of **decet**. It is by such combinations that the infinitive from being an adverbial form has grown to have a subject accusative and to be used itself as a subject of some other verb; see references on **homines**, l. 1. — **ne**, *so as not to*. — **silentio**: abl. of manner; § 248. R.; G. 399. N. 1; H. 419. III. N. 2 (474. 1); H. and B. . — **transeant**: purpose-clause with **ne**; § 317; B. 282; G. 545. 3; H. 497. II (568); H. and B. .

1 3 **veluti**, *like*. — **pecora**, *brutes*, excluding man (cf. **animalibus**). — **prona**: predicate adjective; § 239. 1. *a*. N. 1; B. 177. 2; G. 340; H. 373. 1. N. 2 (410. 3); H. and B. . — **ventri**: dat. after **oboedientia**; § 227; cf. 228; B. 187. II. *a*; G. 346; H. 385. I (426); H. and B. . — **oboedientia**: participle as predicate adjective; § 291. *b*; B. 337. 2; G. 251. N. 1; H. and B. .

1 4 **nostra**, *our* (of men, as opposed to the brute beasts); notice the emphasis of position; § 344. *a*. 1; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (*a*) 1; H. 561. I (665. 1); H. and B. .

1 5 **animi**: opposed to **corporis**; § 344. *a*. 2; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (*a*) 1; H. 561. I (665. 3); H. and B. . The learner should accustom himself to notice carefully the force of position. It is a constant indication of the drift of the thought. Keeping it in mind tends to discourage the mere translation of words without any idea of their real meaning. — **utimur**, etc.: the idea is: "we use our minds to control and our bodies to serve."

1 6 **alterum, . . . alterum**: the first refers to **animi imperio**, the second to **corporis servitio**. — **nobis . . . est**, *we have in common with*, etc. For construction of **nobis**, see § 234. *a*; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B. . — **beluis**: this word, like **pecora** above, refers to brutes, excluding man.

1 7 **quo**, *wherefore;* but see § 250. N. — **rectius**, *better* (morally). — **ingeni**: avoid trying to connect this genitive with anything that precedes. Inasmuch as **videtur** naturally looks forward to a subject infinitive (§ 270. *b*; B. 327. 1; G. 422; H. 538. (615) 1; H. and B.), it

is safe to suppose that the genitive depends on some word in that infinitive clause and is put first for emphasis. So we shall probably have a sentence like: "It seems better (to use) Mr. Jones's rather than Mr. Smith's telephone." It is only by seeing what the sentence means as you go and phrasing the thought accordingly that you can learn to read a foreign language, or in fact any language. — **opibus**: abl. of means; § 248. *c*; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B. .

l 8 **quaerere**: infinitive as subject; § 270; B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. . — **qua**: abl. of means; § 249 and N.; B. 218. 1; G. 407 and N. 1; H. 421 and foot-note 1 (477. 1); H. and B. .

l 9 **memoriam**: the trend of the sentence indicates that this part is another expression coördinated with **quaerere**. Hence **memoriam** must be the object of another verb, which will turn out to be **efficere**. — **nostri**: objective genitive (§ 217; B. 200; G. 363. 2; H. 396. III (440. 2); H. and B.), though in English it is better to make it possessive, *our*.

l 10 **divitiarum**: cf. **animi**, l. 5. — **virtus**: opposed to the whole phrase **divitiarum . . . gloria**.

l 11 **habetur**: not in its common meaning of *is considered*, but *is a . . . possession*.

l 12 **sed**: introducing a new idea opposed to the general statement preceding. — **mortalis**: only a poetic expression for **homines** to give variety. — **vine**: abl. of means. — **corporis**: notice that here the genitive follows instead of preceding, because the antithesis of body and soul has already been expressed and the words **vi** and **virtute** now are more important. Notice also that the subject, **res militaris**, is subordinated in position; see § 344; B. 348; G. 672; H. 561 (665); H. and B. .

l 13 **procederet**: indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 523. II. 1 (642); H. and B . The tense is in the secondary sequence, standing for the present of the direct question; § 286; B. 267; G. 509; H. 491 (543); H. and B. .

l 14 **incipias, consulueris**: subjunctive, on account of the indefinite second person singular; § 316. *a*. 1; B. 356. 3; G. 567; H. 485. N. 3 (602. 4); H. and B. . — **consulto, facto**: participles used impersonally as a kind of abstract noun with **opus est**; § 292. *b*; B. 218. 2. *c*; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B. .

l 15 **utrumque, alterum**: referring loosely to **consulto** and **facto**, as if they were nouns. — **alterum**: this seems unnecessary in English, but in Latin it is inserted to express the reciprocal relation; § 203; B. 253; G. 221. R. 1; H. 459 (502. 1); H. and B. .

1 16 **auxilio**: abl. of separation; § 243 *a*; B. 214. 1; G. 390. 2; H. 414. 1 (462); H. and B.   .

1 17 Chap. 2. **igitur**: i.e. inasmuch as the preceding question was a mooted one, *therefore*, etc. — **initio**: emphasized, as opposed to **postea**, l. 20. — **reges**, etc.: i.e. "I say 'kings,' for that was then the name of the ruling power."

1 18 **divorsi**: i.e. with different ideas on the subject above mentioned. — **pars . . . alii**: these words correspond, not in the regular manner of Cicero, but with an intentional variation of expression. This avoidance of exact correspondence was supposed to be archaic (see Introd. Note, *f*). — **exercebant**, *cultivated*, i.e. in the contest for glory in war alluded to in the preceding paragraph.

1 19 **etiam tum**: i.e. after the contest for glory had already begun. — **cupiditate**: i.e. the desire for others' possessions, avarice. The competition for glory is regarded as praiseworthy, and not until avarice, or the desire for personal aggrandizement, begins to appear is ambition blamed. — **sua cuique**, etc., *every man was satisfied with his own;* the order here is regular; § 202. *e*. N.; B. 244. 4 *a*; G. 318. 3; H. 569. I. 2 (675. 2); H. and B.   . The emphatic precedence of **sua** throws light on its use when not referring to the subject; § 196. *c*; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.   .

1 20 **postea . . . quam**: often separated, but to be joined in English, simply *after*. — **vero**: opposing the later state of things to the earlier, as often. — **in Asia**: the emphasis is contrary to the English usage; we should say "Cyrus in Asia," etc. — **Cyrus**: Cyrus the Great (or the Elder), founder of the Persian Empire, B.C. 559. During his lifetime he brought all western Asia under his rule, and his successors conquered Egypt and parts of Europe.

1 21 **Lacedaemonii**: the Spartans were at the head of the Grecian states in the sixth century B.C., having conquered the Messenians and other neighboring communities. The leadership passed from Sparta to Athens after the Persian wars (B.C. 490–479), but was recovered by Sparta at the close of the Peloponnesian War (B.C. 404).

2 1 **subigere**: complementary infinitive; § 271; B. 328; G. 423; H. 533 (607); H. and B.   . — **habere**, *to treat*.

2 2 **tum demum**: this expression almost always has a negative implication (see Vocabulary), so that the sense is something like: "so long as cupidity was absent, the question as to the superiority of mental or corporeal gifts in war remained undecided; it was not until

afterwards, when war began to be carried on from lust of empire, that the superiority of intellectual ability became manifest."

2 4 **regum**, etc., *in the case of*, etc. — **animi virtus**, *great intellectual endowments*, including, however, nobleness of soul as well as talent.

2 5 **in pace**, etc., *were as powerful in peace as* (*they are*) *in war.* — **valeret**: the contrary-to-fact construction in present (i.e. general) time; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B. . — **aequabilius**, *more uniform*; notice that the expression **se habere** is best translated in English by *be*, etc., so that of course the adverbial modifier becomes an adjective in English.

2 6 **aliud alio ferri**, *things going in all directions.*

2 7 **cerneres**: in this connection the imperfect expresses time present contrary to fact (see note to l. 5), though elsewhere the second person indefinite refers to past time. For this inconsistency, see § 311. *a*; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. 3 (555); H. and B. ; and, more fundamentally, A. and G. N. to chap. 4, p. 320.

2 8 **artibus**: abl. of means; § 248. *c*; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B. . — **initio**: abl. of time; § 256; B. 230; G. 393; H. 429 (486); H. and B. . — **verum**: not different from **sed**, but more archaic.

2 9 **pro continentia**, etc.: self-restraint (the curbing of one's desires and passions) and the sense of justice (the rights of others) are opposed to inconsiderate desire and arrogance.

2 10 **fortuna**: i.e. the success in attaining one's selfish ends; we may translate it, *the chances of success.* — **moribus**, *character*, as depending on habits of thought and action.

2 11 **ita**: i.e. by the conduct of the ambitious suggested above. — **optumum**: not morally, but in the sense of competition, like "may the best man win" in the language of the prize ring, often meaning the greatest cheat and the most successful trickster. — **quemque**: for the idiom here, see § 93. *c*; B. 252. 5. *c*; G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B. .

2 13 **quae**: a cognate accusative indicating the result of the operations expressed by the verbs, a natural extension of the cognate idea (§ 238. *b*; cf. B. 176. 2. *a*; G. 333; H. 371. II (409. 1); H. and B.), but imitated from the Greek (see Introd. Note, *d*).

2 14 **parent**: the subject is the omitted antecedent of **quae**, with which **omnia** agrees. The idea is: "the results of all the operations of men referred to are determined by moral and intellectual vigor (**virtuti**)." — **sed**: opposing to the general truth just expressed the conduct

of mankind, which is of a different sort in many cases. — **mortales**: see note to 1 12. — **ventri**, *their appetites*, for which the desire for food is used as a symbol.

2 15 **peregrinantes**: i.e. not as true members of the human race, but only as temporary *sojourners* in the world of living beings. Hence they do not live (**vitam agere**), but only pass through existence (**transire**), a common idea with ancient philosophers and current among the people. — **transiere**: essentially a gnomic perfect; § 279. *c*; B. 262. *B.* 1; G. 236. N.; H. 471. 5 (538. 5); H. and B. . The author says *they have*, etc., but he really means *they do.*

2 16 **quibus . . . voluptati**: the regular two datives after **esse**, one the dative of reference, the other dative of service; § 233. *a*; B. 191. 2. *a*; G. 356; H. 390. I (433. 2); H. and B. . Translate: *whose bodies . . . have served for pleasure and whose souls have been only a burden.*

2 18 **is demum**, *he only;* cf. **tum demum** in **2** 2.

2 19 **anima**: here *the breath of life.* It is from the idea of *breath* that all the meanings of **anima** and **animus** are derived. — **negotio**: either instrumental or locative ablative, but, for want of knowledge of the exact original idea of **intentus**, it is difficult to tell which; probably locative on account of the preposition **in**; cf. § 254. *b*; B. 228; G. 385; H. 425. II. 1 (485); H. and B. .

2 20 **facinoris**: in this sense archaic (see Introd. Note, *a*). — **artis**: here in its sense of craft, i.e. pursuit or occupation.

2 21 **copia**, *variety.* — **aliud alii**: the regular double use of **alius**, allowing a great variety of translations; see on l. 6.

2 22 **facere**: § 270. *a.* 1; B. 327. 1; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. . — **rei publicae**: specially provided for in § 227. *e.* 2; H. 384. 4. N. 1 (426. 1. N. 2); H. and B. ; but really only a case of dative of reference.

2 23 Chap. 3. **dicere**: the opposition here, to which the preceding "common place" has led up, is between the activity of the warrior or politician and the literary career; one may serve the state alike in either line of life. — **haud absurdum**: see Introd. Note, *c*.

2 24 **scripsere**: the idea of writing is not really opposed to speaking, because in ancient times oratory (**dicere**) and literary composition (**scribere**) were both included under rhetoric, so that they belong to the same class, alike opposed to active management of affairs. — **multi**: the position of this word after the relative clause gives it a force like "in great numbers," or, to produce the same effect, we may say: *Of those who*, etc., *not a few are extolled.*

2 25 **ac**: as usual, adding something with emphasis. The thought is: "both courses are praiseworthy, and in fact, for my part, I think the writing of history is a particularly arduous task." — **tametsi . . . tamen**: notice how carefully the logical relations of the clauses are indicated by such particles, *though to be sure*, etc., *nevertheless*. — **auctorem**, *the active manager*.

2 28 **dictis**: (matched) *with suitable words*, ablative of means, not dative, which might be used, but with a different sense entirely, "made equal to," etc. — **quae**, *whatever*, as often when the relative precedes.

3 1 **reprehenderis**: again the subjunctive of the indefinite second person, conditional relative clause; see note on **incipias, 1** 14. The sententious style of Sallust leads to a frequent use of this construction. — **malivolentia**: abl. of cause; § 245 and *b*; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B. .

3 3 **sibi quisque**: cf. **sua cuique, 1** 19. — **factu**: latter supine; § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B. .

3 4 **veluti ficta**, etc.: i.e. the reader regards as untrue (in fact), as if products of the imagination (existing only in the writer's mind). — **ducit**: the subject is continued from **quisque**.

3 5 **adulescentulus**: in apposition with **ego**; § 184; B. 169; G. 320; H. 363 (393); H. and B. . — **studio**, *by party feeling;* Sallust early allied himself with the popular party, headed by Julius Caesar. — **ad rem publicam**, *into public life*.

3 6 **mihi**: dat. after **advorsa**. — **advorsa**: see Introd. Note, *g*.

3 8 **quae**: best translated by a demonstrative, on account of the limited use of the relative in English; but in Latin it is a true relative and is not to be confounded with the extreme cases where the relative has become essentially a demonstrative; see § 201. *e*; B. 251. 6; G. 610. R. 1; H. 453 (510); H. and B. .

3 9 **artium**, *practices*, after the relative adjective **insolens**; § 218. *a*; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 399. I. 2 (451. 1); H. and B. .

3 10 **imbecilla aetas**, *the weakness of my youth*. — **corrupta**: with **aetas**. — **ac**, *and so;* cf. **2** 25. — **me**: when an accusative comes first for emphasis, as here, it is convenient in translating to make it the nominative, changing its governing verb to the passive and the real subject to agent.

3 11 **dissentirem**: after **cum** concessive; § 326; B. 309. 3; G. 587; H. 515. III (598); H. and B. . The real force of **cum** is best rendered by *while*.

3 12 **fama**: in a bad sense, as often.

3 14 CHAP. 4. **mihi**: keep the emphasis by translating something like, *I determined that as for me I must*, etc. — **aetatem . . . habendam** (sc. esse): for this common construction, see § 331 *d*. N. 2; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B.

3 15 **non fuit**: keep the emphasis by *It was not at all*, etc. (as might be thought).

3 16 **bonum**: i.e. *happy* or *precious*. — **colundo** (see Introd. Note, *g*): ablative of means after **intentum**, which agrees with **me**, the understood subject of **agere**.

3 17 **servilibus**: this is not in accordance either with Roman or modern ideas, but the author chooses to look upon these pursuits as unworthy a gentleman because they are of no use to the state. — **a quo**, etc.: the learner must become accustomed to this very frequent precedence of the relative clause, now obsolete in English except with the indefinite relative.

3 18 **ambitio**: i.e. the struggle in political life which gave no opportunity for literary pursuits.

3 19 **carptim**: i.e. not continuously, but point by point, selecting the most striking subjects. Study the derivation of **carptim**.

3 20 **perscribere**: infinitive after a verb of determining; § 331. *d*; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B. . — **eo magis**, *and all the more*.

3 21 **quod mihi**, etc.: i.e. "in my case I had no motive of hope, fear, or partisanship to distort my judgment." — **mihi**: for dative, see § 235. *a*; B. 188. 1. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B. . — **a spe**, etc.: for construction, see § 243. *d*; B. 214; G. 390. 3. N. 1; H. 413 (465); H. and B. .

3 27 **faciam**: after **prius . . . quam** taken together; § 327. *a*; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605); H. and B. .

4 1 CHAP. 5. **genere**: abl. of source; § 244. *a*; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B. . — **vi**, etc.: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B. .

4 2 **huic**: after **grata**.

4 3 **grata**: for agreement, see § 187. *b*; B. 235. *B*. 2. *b*); G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B. .

4 4 **ibique**, *and in them*; see § 207. *a*; G. 611. R. 1.

4 5 **inediae**: genitive after relative adjective. — **supra quam**, *beyond what*. — **cuiquam**: this pronoun is used on account of the implied negative idea; § 202. *b*. N.; B. 252. 4; G. 317; H. 457 (513); H. and B. .

4 6 **animus audax**, etc.: we may supply **erat**, but in fact these are a list of epithets hardly felt as sentences at all; § 206. *c*. 2; G. 209; H.

368. 3 (388. 4); H. and B. . — **cuius . . . lubet**: separated; see **quilubet** in the Vocabulary.

4 8 **satis**: in the same loose construction as **animus**, etc., only here we should have to supply **ei** as well as **erat**. — **vastus**, *insatiable*. The word always has an idea of excess or monstrosity.

4 9 **animus**: subject of **cupiebat**; the construction here changes to a syntactic one, and **animus** is treated as Catiline himself.

4 10 **hunc**, *this ambitious creature;* notice that such descriptive words are generally omitted in Latin, where in English we use them freely. So it is well in translation to supply them. — **post**, *since*, simply limiting the comparison to the times since Sulla. — **maxuma**: the less emphatic position shows that the comparison is not the main idea, but only an added description. The emphasis of position often enabled the Romans to say two things in one sentence, as here the idea is: "this, etc., had become filled (**invaserat**; cf. note on **3** 10) with a lust for political power (**rei publicae capiendae**) greater than had been known (**maxuma**) since the supremacy of L. Sulla." Notice these differences in the movement of the thought, and render ideas, not words.

4 11 **adsequeretur**: an indirect question.

4 12 **pararet**: a proviso; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B. . — **quicquam**, etc.: properly, "account anything expensive," or "consider any expense," i.e. count any cost. — **pensi**: predicate genitive; § 214 *c*; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 402 (447); H. and B. .

4 13 **agitabatur**: preserve the emphasis by some such device as: *he was distressed*, etc., *in his haughty soul by*, etc. It is most important to learn to change the construction in translating in order to bring out the thought. — **inopia**: the cause of **agitabatur**.

4 14 **artibus**, *practices;* cf. **3** 9 and **2** 20.

4 15 **incitabant**, *he was stimulated*, with a change of construction similar to that in **3** 10.

4 16 **quos**, etc., *which were*, as before noted. — **mala**, *by*, etc., making the subject the agent in the change of construction. The first reading should be kept literal, because the Latin constructions, though now obsolete, were once good English, and are still intelligible, but they are not now to be written or repeated.

4 18 **res ipsa**: the subject itself, as opposed to any desire on the part of the author. Of course it is only a rhetorical excuse, but with such a man as Sallust it is so skilfully done that one may well admire rather than criticise.

4 18 **de moribus**: for this construction instead of the genitive, see § 219. *c*. N.; B. 207. *a*; G. 376. R. 1; H. 410. I. 2 (456. 1); H. and B. .

4 19 **tempus,** *occasion.* — **supra repetere,** *to go farther back;* for construction, see § 331. *a*. N.; G. 423. N. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B. . — **instituta**: object of **disserere.** — **paucis**: abl. of means.

4 20 **domi,** etc.: locative forms; § 258. *d*; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 426. 2 (484. 2); H. and B. . — **habuerint,** *managed.* The Latin from its meagre vocabulary is forced to use many words of very wide meaning but more exactly defined by the context. In English in such cases more definite words must be substituted. For mood, see § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529. I (649. II); H. and B. .

4 21 **ut,** *how,* interrogative introducing an indirect question.

4 23 **disserere**: cf. **repetere** above.

4 24 CHAP. 6. **urbem**: translate: *the city was,* etc. Make **urbem** the subject in order to preserve the order (as often suggested). — **ego**: the Romans were fond of giving an apparent emphasis to personal pronouns where there was no real one. — **accepi**: there were many traditions about the founding of Rome, and Sallust gives his own version with this explanatory remark; cf. Virgil's account, *Aeneid* VI. 756–854.

4 25 **sedibus**: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. 1; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B. .

5 1 **Aborigines**: properly only indigenous natives, but apparently conceived as a tribe. — **genus**: in apposition with the name.

5 2 **sine imperio,** *without any government,* — a fanciful notion about wild tribes. — **hi,** etc.: the idea in this meagre and vague account is that the two tribes uniting built a city and became civilized.

5 3 **in,** etc.: note the difference of idiom, **in** with the accusative translated *in.* — **una**: for plural, see § 94. *a*; B. 81. 4. *b*); G. 95. R. 1; H. 175. N. 1 (166. 1); H. and B. . — **genere**: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B. .

5 4 **incredibile,** etc.: this, which should be the main clause, is partially displaced by the emphasis on **hi,** etc., the description of the qualities which naturally ought to have kept the races apart. Translate by restoring the natural order, or by making this clause an adverb, *with incredible readiness.* The Latin, from its free order, is often able to put two assertions into one sentence. Here the meaning is: "though they had everything to keep them apart, yet it is marvellous how readily they united." — **memoratu**: see § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B. .

5 6 **res,** *state,* a very indefinite word, used to include everything that went to make up their power, prosperity, and character. — **civibus,** etc.: abl. of specification with **aucta**; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B. . Translate: *population, civilization,* and *possessions.*

5 8 **pleraque,** etc., *most human affairs go.* — **habentur = se habent.**

5 9 **temptare, esse**: historical infinitives; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B. . — **pauci,** etc.: this is a rhetorical exaggeration.

5 12 **hostibus**: see § 228. *b*; H. and B. .

5 14 **propulerant**: for tense, see § 324. *a*; B. 287. 3; G. 563. 2; H. 518. N. 2 (602. 1); H. and B. .

5 15 **dandis,** etc.: see § 301; B. 338. 4, 339; G. 431; H. 542. IV, 544 (630); H. and B. .

5 16 **legitumum,** *of laws,* as opposed to personal rule. — **nomen,** etc., *though nominally a monarchy.*

5 17 **delecti**: of course the Senate. — **annis, sapientia**: abl. of cause; § 245; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B. . — **quibus**: dat. of reference; § 235. *a*; B. 188; G. 350. 2; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B. .

5 18 **rei publicae**: again dat. of reference, but with quite a different application.

5 19 **patres**: probably really the heads of families or clans, but these explanations of usages even then very ancient are not historical at all but only fanciful guesses.

5 20 **libertatis,** etc.: genitive of gerundive used as a predicate genitive of quality; § 298. R.; B. 339. 6; G. 428. R. 2; H. 542. I. N. 2 (626. 5); H. and B. . Translate: *had served to,* etc.

5 22 **binos imperatores** (i.e. the consuls): the distributive is used because there were two at a time.

5 23 **licentiam**: i.e. the unrestrained power of kings.

5 24 **insolescere,** *become arrogant.* This was prevented by the annual election and the sharing of the power by two.

5 25 CHAP. 7. **ea tempestate,** etc.: i.e. when this change was made an ambitious struggle for precedence began, which in the regal period could not exist, because kings discourage rivals.

5 26 **in promptu**: almost like the newspaper expression "in evidence." The word originally refers to what is taken out of the storehouse and kept ready for use, so that here it refers to keeping one's talents before the people by active political effort.

5 28 **formidulosa,** *an object of alarm.*

6 1 **incredibile,** etc.: cf. **5** 4. — **adepta**: many perfect participles of deponent verbs are sometimes used passively, as here; § 135. *b*; B. 112. *b*; G. 167. N. 2; H. 231. 2 (222); H. and B. .

6 2 **tanta,** etc.: this construction, common in many languages, is a kind of inverted statement of a result. Instead of saying, "So great was, etc., that," with a result-clause, the result is put first absolutely, and the cause is added, introduced by the proper correlative; *so great eagerness for glory had seized them* (i.e. as is indicated by the previously stated result).

6 3 **belli**: genitive after a relative adjective. — **erat**: see § 324. *a*; B. 287. 4; G. 562; H. 518. N. 1 (602. N. 1); H. and B. .

6 6 **viris**: dat. of reference. — **non**: translate *no*, to keep the emphasis.

6 9 **inter ipsos,** *with each other*, i.e. rather than with the enemy. — **hostem ferire**: evidently an old phrase used by Sallust to give an archaic flavor (see Introd. Note, p. 51). The construction is complementary infinitive.

6 10 **faceret**: the mood does not depend on **dum,** but is caused by attraction; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 629; H. 529. II (652); H. and B. .

6 11 **eas, eam,** *that*. The Latin regularly makes a pronoun agree with a predicate rather than with the word to which it refers, here the preceding infinitives; § 195. *d*; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B. .

6 12 **laudis, pecuniae**: genitive after the relative adjectives. The latter would not naturally take this construction, but it is allowed by the antithesis with **laudis,** which is regular. This genitive tends to become a kind of genitive of specification; § 218. *a* and *c*; B. 204. 4; G. 374. 6; H. 399. III. 1 (452. 1); H. and B. .

6 13 **memorare,** etc.: i.e. "in this matter I am not limited to general statements, but I could, if I chose, give particulars to prove it." — **possem**: contrary-to-fact conclusion, with **ni traheret** as its condition; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B. .

6 14 **quibus . . . fuderit**: in Latin an indirect question, but better in English as a relative clause, *places* or *battles in which*.

6 15 **manu**: abl. of means. — **pugnando,** *by assault*; cf. **expugno.** — **natura**: abl. of means.

6 16 **longius,** *too far*; § 93. *a*; B. 240. 1; G. 297. 2; H. 444. 1 (498); H. and B. .

6 17 Chap. 8. **sed profecto**: another "common place"; cf. note on **1** 1.

6 18 **ex lubidine,** *by caprice;* **ex vero,** *in accordance with facts.* Notice that in Latin the same preposition is used in the two cases, but in English other forms are more natural.

6 19 **Atheniensium:** the emphatic position gives the force of "for instance." — **ego:** cf. note on **4** 24.

6 20 **aliquanto:** abl. of degree of difference; § 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 423 (479); H. and B. .

6 21 **provenere,** *there arose, sprang up,* an agricultural word. — **scriptorum,** etc., *writers of great genius,* though the Latin makes the genius the subject, as the main thing.

6 25 **populo:** dat. of possessor; § 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 387 (430); H. and B. . — **prudentissumus quisque:** for this idiom, see § 93 *c*; B. 252. 5. *c*); G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B. .

6 26 **ingenium,** etc.: i.e. mere intellectual labor like historical writing was unknown, because they practised war and politics, both of which are active employments.

6 27 **optumus,** etc.: see note on **prudentissumus,** l. 25.

7 3 CHAP. 9. **legibus:** abl. of means.

7 5 **de virtute,** *in valor,* the regular expression for the subject of contest as well as for the prize. — **suppliciis:** in the proper signification of the word, *prayer* or *worship,* referring here to the pomp of sacrifice, as **domi** to the simplicity of their homes.

7 6 **artibus:** abl. of means, referring to the following.

7 10 **tardius:** with **excesserant,** but placed first for emphasis.

7 11 **proelio, loco:** stock expressions, retaining the ablative of separation without a preposition; § 258. *a.* N. 2; B. 229. 1; G. 390. 2. N. 2; H. 414 (463); H. and B. .

7 13 **accepta iniuria:** see § 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431 (489); H. and B. .

7 16 CHAP. 10. **domiti:** sc. **sunt.** — **nationes:** referring to barbarous tribes, **populi** to more established states or nations.

7 19 **qui:** notice the precedence of the relative clause in formal discourse; § 201. *c*; G. 620; H. 572. II. N. (683. 2. N.); H. and B. In English begin with the antecedent.

7 20 **eis oneri:** see note on **2** 16.

7 22 **ea:** for the gender, see § 187. *b*; B. 235. *B.* 2. *β*; G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B. .

7 25 **neglegere, habere:** properly complementary infinitives, but from the connection with other accusatives approaching an accusative use of the infinitive; § 270. *c.* N.; B. 331. VI; G. 421; H. and B.

7 26 **fieri**: see § 331. *d*; B. 331. VI; G. 423. N. 1; H. 498. I. N. (565. 5); H. and B. .

7 27 **promptum**, *ready*; cf. note on **5** 26.

8 1 **crescere**: historical infinitive.

8 3 **immutata**: sc. **est** and a connective.

8 6 CHAP. II. **quod . . . vitium**, *a fault which*; cf. 201. *d*; B. 251. 4. *b*); G. 616. 2; H. and B. .—**propius virtutem**: see § 234. *e*; B. 141. 3; G. 359. N. 1; H. 433. I. N. 2 (420. 5); H. and B. .

8 7 **gloriam**, etc.; cf. the accusative in previous pages changed to subject in translation.

8 8 **via**: way by which; § 258. *g*; B. 218. 9; G. 389; H. and B. .—**huic**: directly opposed to **ille**, but adapted in construction to the **quia**-clause which comes nearest. This is more common in Latin than the exact correspondence which would cause the main clause to be suspended, as in "the latter, because it lacks," etc.

8 9 **dolis**: abl. of means; but cf. § 248, head-note.

8 10 **habet**, *includes*.

8 11 **imbuta**, *tainted*. The figure is derived from the ancient idea, half medical and half magical, of producing wasting effects on the body and mind by sorcery.

8 13 **sed**, etc.: opposed to **primo**, l. 5, the reign of ambition.—**recepta**: from Marius and his partisans.

8 14 **bonis initiis**: a loose use of the ablative of manner.

8 17 **huc accedebat quod**: *furthermore* (to this was added the fact that) a very common form for the introduction of a new idea.

8 18 **quo . . . faceret**, *in order to*, etc.; § 317. *b*. N. 2; B. 282. 1. *a*; G. 545. R. 1; H. 497. II. 2 (568. 7); H. and B. .—**contra**, etc.: referring to the relaxation of discipline and the self-indulgence which came in with the Asiatic campaigns.

8 19 **habuerat**, *had treated*; cf. note on **4** 20.

8 23 **ea**: see note on **7** 22.

8 25 **victis**: dat. of reference.—**reliqui**: predicate genitive after **fecere**; § 214. *c*; cf. B. 198. 3; G. 369. R. 2; H. 401. N. 4 (447. 1); H. and B. .

8 26 **ne . . . temperarent**, *much less did they* (the common soldiery) *use victory with moderation*. This idiomatic construction is used only with virtually negative expressions. Here the negative is implied in **fatigant**, loosely equivalent to **non resistunt**; § 317. *c*. R.—**moribus**: abl. of quality.

8 27 **victoriae**: dat. after **temperarent**; § 227; B. 187. II. *a*; G. 346; H. 385. II. 1 (426. 4. N.); H. and B. .

9 1 CHAP. 12. **innocentia**, etc.: i.e. those who refrained from crimes were thought to refrain only for the chance of attacking the others, rather than from love of virtue.

9 3 **rapere**, etc.: historical infinitives *describing* in detail what is *stated* once for all in **invasere**, a typical case of the use of the two constructions; § 275. N.; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B. . This muddled sentence may be translated: *they plundered, and wasted, cared little for their own, and coveted others' possessions, everything, honor and chastity and things divine and human without distinction, they made of no account and passed every limit of moderation.* Grammatically, **pudorem** and **pudicitiam** are accusatives after **habere**, so also are **divina** and **humana**, but they are loosely modified by **promiscua**; **nihil** is the negative of the sentence with **habere**; **pensi** and **moderati** are predicate genitives; if **promiscua habere** were alone it would mean *made no distinction between*, but as here inserted the adjective must be treated as an adverb.

9 6 **cognoveris**: subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular. See note on **1** 14.

9 8 **verum**: the connection of thought is subtle. The preceding sentence calls attention to the private magnificence of our times as compared with the ancient simplicity of even the temples, which should properly surpass in splendor anything private. This statement would naturally cause surprise. So he adds, *but the fact is*, our ancestors did not plunder for either public or private uses; pure religion and personal glory were their only adornments.

9 9 **victis**: see § 229; B. 188. 2. *d*; G. 345; H. 385. II. 2 (427); H. and B. .

9 11 **sociis**: the regular Roman name for conquered peoples.

9 12 **victores**: there is a contrast between this word, implying complete subjugation of the enemy, and **sociis**, which has the idea of persons incorporated into the state though not with full privileges; as if he had said: "they spared the conquered, from whom everything might justly have been taken, while we plunder our allies." The same kind of persons is meant, but they are regarded from a different point of view, so that the rhetorical effect is heightened. — **proinde quasi**, *as if forsooth*, ironical, as often with this expression.

9 13 **facere . . . uti**: as the infinitive may be the subject of a copula or the predicate, here we have both at once; § 270. 1, 2, 3; G. 422, 424; H. and B. . — **demum**, *only*, a common meaning of the word, from

the idea of going through a series and not finding the thing you want till the last. — **esset**: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II (585); H. and B. .

9 14 Chap. 13. **memorem**: deliberative subjunctive; § 268; B. 277; G. 265. par. 3, 466; H. 484. V (559. 4); H. and B. .

9 15 **privatis**, *private persons*, as opposed to royal undertakings like that of Xerxes. — **subvorsos**, etc.: the bridging of the Hellespont and digging through Mt. Athos, to which the building operations of the Romans are here compared, were famed as marvels by the ancients. Enormous works of engineering were common in the Roman villas in and about Baiae, the famous watering place of the Romans.

9 16 **ludibrio**, *a plaything*.

9 17 **habere**, *use*; cf. **habuerint**, **4** 20, and note.

9 19 **cultus**: properly care of the body, but often used for elegant surroundings; here *luxurious self-indulgence*.

9 21 **terra marique**: see § 258. 2. *d*; B. 228. *c*; G. 389; H. 425. 2 (485. 2); H. and B. .

9 22 **esset**: see § 309. *b*. If the case were an individual one there would be no need of the subjunctive, but it refers to a general condition; cf. § 327. *b*; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. II (605. II); H. and B.

9 23 **luxu**: abl. of manner.

9 24 **facinora**: more commonly in a bad sense, as here, *criminal acts*, or *deeds of crime*.

9 25 **artibus**: abl. of means.

9 26 **lubidinibus**: abl. of separation. — **carebat**, *could dispense with*; § 277. *g*; G. 233; H. and B. . — **eo**: see § 250. n.

9 28 Chap. 14. **id quod**: see § 200. *e*; G. 614. r. 2; H. 445. 7 (399. 6); H. and B. .

9 29 **flagitiorum**, etc.: a bold use of the acts for the actors, the criminals, and hence the use of **stipatorum** and **catervas**, properly used only of persons.

9 30 **stipatorum**: the regular word for persons forming a body-guard of companions of some sort, without which no prominent Roman appeared on the street.

10 1 **manu**: i.e. *gaming* and other crimes which he had to pay for; cf. **redimeret**, l. 3.

10 3 **flagitium**, etc., *deeds of lust* or *violence*. — **redimeret**: relative clause of purpose after **quo**; cf. **8** 18 and note.

10 4 **iudiciis**, *in the courts*, but the construction in Latin is that of means. — **iudicium**, *trial* or *prosecution*.

10 5 **quos**, etc.: i.e. hired assassins and perjurers for gain.

10 7 **conscius animus**, *consciousness of guilt.* — **Catilinae**: dative; § 234. *a*; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B.

10 9 **usu**, *intercourse.*

10 13 **studium**, *ruling passion.*

10 15 **faceret**: with **dum**; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B. .

10 16 **existumarent**: subjunctive after general statement; § 320. *a*; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B. .

10 19 **foret**: see § 341. *d.* R.; B. 286. 1. *b*; G. 541. N. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. 2); H. and B. . Notice that there is an implied negative in **magis quam**, hence **cuiquam**; § 202. *b*; B. 252. 4; G. 317; H. 457 (513); H. and B. .

10 23 CHAP. 15. **cuius**, *in whom.* Notice that as the genitive is the regular case for connecting a noun with another (or a pronoun), this case gives a great variety of translations.

10 24 **illi**: dative, the regular construction with **nubere**; § 227. *e.* 3; B. 187. II; G. 346. N. 4; H. 385. II. N. 3 (424. 3); H. and B. .

10 26 **nuptiis**: dat. of reference. — **quae . . . res**: cf. **9** 28 and note.

10 29 **ita**, etc.: cf. **6** 2 and note.

10 30 **vastabat**, *raged through*, like a hostile force. — **colos** (see Introd. Note, *a*): supply **erat**.

11 4 **facinora**: see § 239. *c*; B. 178. 1. *b*; G. 339; H. 374 (411); H. and B. . — **testis**, *witnesses*, in courts. — **signatores**, *forgers*, of principals' and witnesses' names.

11 8 **sicuti**, *as well as.*

11 11 **amicis**: see § 227. *c.* N.; B. 219. 1. *a*; G. 346. R. 2 and N. 2; H. 385 (426. 1); H. and B. .

11 12 **plerique**: for agreement, see § 216. *e*; H. 397. 2. N. (442. 2); H. and B. .

11 13 **suo**: see § 197. *d*; B. 237; G. 204. 2; H. 441 (495); H. and B. .

11 15 **exercitus**: cf. **colos**, **10** 30, and note. These shorthand expressions, hardly conceived as sentences at all, are very common in Sallust. — **Cn. Pompeius**: Pompey, whose military genius had been seen and encouraged by Sulla, was appointed by the Gabinian law, B.C. 67, to the command of the formidable war against the pirates, whose headquarters were in Cilicia. This command gave him authority over all the fleets of the Mediterranean. In the following year the

Manilian law, advocated by Cicero, gave him the further command of the war against Mithradates, in Asia Minor. It was in this year (B.C. 66) that Catiline's first "conspiracy" was formed, his intention being to get control of the government as consul on the approaching new year.

11 17 **nihil**: see § 240. *a*; B. 176. 3; G. 442. N. 2; H. 378. 2 (416. 2); H. and B. .

11 18 **ea**: neuter plural.

11 19 CHAP. 17. **Caesare . . . consulibus**: i.e. the year B.C. 64.— **Kalendas**: see § 376; B. 371; G. App.; H. 642 (754); H. and B. .

11 20 **appellare**: the general word including both **hortari** and **temptare**.

11 23 **quibus**: dative; § 231. *a*; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. .—**necessitudo**: see Introd. Note, *a*.

11 24 **audaciae**: partitive genitive; § 216. *a*. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 397. 3 (442); H. and B. .—**eo convenere**, *to this meeting came*.—**ordinis**: this genitive, which may be considered partitive, shows clearly the nature and origin of the genitive of quality, from which it cannot be distinguished; § 215; B. 203; G. 365; H. 396. V (440. 3); H. and B. .

11 25 **P. [Cornelius] Lentulus**: he had been consul B.C. 71, but was expelled from the senate the next year on account of his immoralities. He was elected to the praetorship for 63. Of the conspirators of high rank, Lentulus, says Mommsen, was "an ordinary aristocrat of big words and great pretensions, but slow in conception and irresolute in action; Autronius distinguished for nothing but his powerful screaming voice; while as to Lucius Cassius, no one could comprehend how a man so corpulent and so simple had fallen among the conspirators. But Catiline could not venture to place his abler partisans, such as the young senator Caius Cethegus and the equites Lucius Statilius and Publius Gabinius Capito, at the head of the movement; for even among the conspirators the traditional hierarchy of rank held its ground, and the very anarchists thought that they should be unable to carry the day unless a consular or at least a praetorian were at their head." Cassius was, with Catiline and Cicero, a candidate for the consulship for B.C. 63. The two Sullas were nephews of the dictator. L. Vargunteius is called by Cicero (*Cat.* I. 9) *eques Romanus;* it was he and C. Cornelius that undertook to assassinate Cicero in his bed. Of the other conspirators nothing special need be said.

11 29 **coloniis, municipiis**: colonies were established by the Roman government to serve as permanent military posts; *municipia* were Italian towns which had lost their original independence, been absorbed in the Roman State, and received Roman citizenship. At this time there was no longer any material difference between the two except in name.

11 30 **domi nobiles,** *of rank at home;* however insignificant at the capital, they were leading men in their own communities.—**erant**: this verb is constantly placed first when it has its substantive sense; see § 344. *c*.

12 1 **occultius** (modifying **participes,** which here retains its adjective sense), *less openly.* Notice that the whole of this characterization precedes, as the emphatic part of the statement. In English it naturally follows the subject, **nobiles.**

12 3 **ceterum,** *furthermore.*—**pleraque,** *for the most part;* for agreement, cf. **11** 12 and note.—**nobilium**: here only partitive, but cf. **ordinis, 11** 24, and note.

12 5 **vivere = vivendi**: see § 298. N.; G. 428. N. 2; H. 533. II. 3. N. 3 (608. N. 2); H. and B. .—**pro, quam**: notice the variation of words for the same idea; see Introd. Note, *f.*—**quam**: on account of the **magis** in **malebant.**

12 6 **crederent**: characteristic subjunctive; § 320. *a*; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B. .—**M. Licinium Crassum**: a nobleman of high rank and enormous wealth, which he had got by speculating in real estate at the time of the terrorism of Sulla's proscriptions. He was possessed by an uneasy military and political ambition, and had won some credit as commander against the revolted slaves under Spartacus, B.C. 71. He managed to get into office by the influence of his money, and by allying himself with more competent men, as Pompey (B.C. 71 and 60) and Caesar (B.C. 60). His inordinate ambition carried him at last into an enterprise too large for his powers, against the Parthian Empire, in which he lost his life, B.C. 53. His connection, as well as Caesar's, with the reckless schemes of Catiline (see §§ 48, 49) is very doubtful, though believed by many scholars. It is not unlikely in itself, as both were ambitious and unscrupulous men, and knew, as Sallust says (§ 39), that the ablest and boldest man would in the end reap the fruits of the conspiracy: and that was Caesar.

12 7 **fuisse,** *had been; was* would be **esse,** but the perfect shows that the action antedates the main clause.—**quia,** etc.: connect with **voluisse.**

12 8 **ipsi**: Crassus; not **sibi**, because the statement is not Crassus's thought. For the same reason **ductabat** is not subjunctive.

12 9 **cuiusvis**, *anybody's*. Notice the difference between this word and **quisquam**, (not) *anybody*, (*no*)*body*. — **illius**: i.e. Pompey's.

12 10 **confisum**: the same general idea is continued, not by a clause, as in **quia**, but by the participle in agreement with **Crassum**. Such breaks of uniformity are common in our author; see Introd. Note, *f*. — **valuisset . . . fore**: a future condition in indirect discourse after **confisum**. The direct would be **si valuerit** (future perfect) . . . **ero**; § 337. 3; B. 319; G. 656. 3. III; H. 527. I (646); H. and B. .

12 12 CHAP. 18. **coniuravere**: the emphatic position gives a force like "there had been a conspiracy of a few," etc.

12 13 **quīs**: archaic form for **quibus**; see Introd. Note. — **qua**: its antecedent is **coniuratio**, implied in **coniuravere**.

12 14 **Tullo**, etc.: B.C. 66.

12 15 **Sulla**: afterwards defended by Cicero and acquitted of this charge, though for the time being he lost his office (**poenas dederant**). — **legibus**: abl. of manner.

12 16 **pecuniarum repetundarum reus**: this expression, meaning *charged with extortion* by the provincials of a province, is an irregular development of the gerundive construction. The nominative used as a phrase (like **Caesar mortuus, ante condendam urbem**) meaning *money sought to be recovered*, as describing the suit, becomes the general name for the charge and so is employed in any construction for crime or penalty, here the common genitive; § 220. *a*; B. 208; G. 378. R. 1; H. and B. .

12 17 **petere**: see § 271. *a*; G. 423. 2. 4; H. 533. I. 1 (607. I. N.); H. and B. .

12 18 **legitumos dies**: i.e. seventeen days. — **nequiverat**: it seems that his candidacy was not allowed at the proper time on account of the charges, though declared in time. It is impossible to say whether the proceeding was legal or not.

12 23 **L. Cottam**, etc.: these had been elected in the place of the others deposed.

12 24 **ipsi**: see § 271. *c*; B. 328. 2; G. 206. 3; H. 536. 2. 1) (612. 1); H. and B. . — **fascibus**: these, the rods and axe, carried by the lictors, were the insignia of the consular office, so that the act was a *coup d'état*, under pretence of the previous election.

12 25 **obtinendas**, *to hold;* notice that **obtinere** does n't mean *obtain*, nor **occupare**, *occupy*. — **duas Hispanias**: the two provinces,

Hither and Farther Spain, were important parts of the empire. — **ea re cognita**: i.e. upon the discovery of the plot.

12 27 **iam tum**, *by this time*. — **consulibus**: dat. of reference.

12 28 **quod ni**: like **quod si**; see § 240. *b*; B. 185. 2; G. 610. R. 2; H. and B. . — **maturasset**, etc.: condition contrary to fact in past time, with the somewhat archaic **foret** instead of **esset**; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B. .

12 29 **post**, etc.: to be taken with **pessumum**, *the worst since*.

12 31 **frequentes**, *in sufficient numbers*; predicate adjective.

13 1 Chap. 19. **quaestor pro praetore**, *quaestor with the powers of praetor*. The praetors were judicial magistrates — at this time eight in number — who ranked next to the consuls, and could in case of need act in their stead. Like them, too, their power (*imperium*) was extended (*prorogatum*) a second year with executive functions in the provinces (*pro praetore*, *propraetor*). Occasionally, as in this case, inferior magistrates were invested by the senate with the *imperium*, and sent *pro praetore* to govern provinces. The quaestors were officers of the lowest grade, who had charge of the treasury in the city and the military chest abroad.

13 2 **infestum**, *troublesome*, *actively hostile*.

13 3 **neque tamen**, *and yet not*, opposing to the desire and efforts of Crassus the readiness of the senate to get rid of Piso by sending him abroad.

13 4 **quippe, quia**: notice again the variation between coördinate clauses; see Introd. Note, *f*.

13 5 **boni**: the regular word for the conservative party, as morality is often determined along party lines.

13 6 **in eo**, *in that course*.

13 13 **imperia saeva**: there were many examples of cruelty and perfidy on the part of the Roman rulers in Spain. On one occasion, at least, the Spaniards had in requital murdered a governor who was far less obnoxious than this Piso.

13 17 Chap. 20. **appellare**, etc.: subjects of **fore**.

13 19 **orationem**, etc.: as history was regarded in ancient times as a branch of rhetorical composition, the historians made a special point of showing their skill by writing fictitious speeches to put into the mouths of their characters. There is not the slightest pretence of authenticity about them.

13 23 **per ignaviam**, etc.: referring to the want of valor and faith falsely supposed above.

13 24 **captarem**: this part of the conclusion refers to present time, hence the imperfect.

13 28 **velle, nolle**: in apposition with **ea**, as the subject of **est**; § 270. 2; cf. B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. .

13 29 **demum**: see note to **9** 13.—**ea**: see § 195. *d*; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B. .

13 30 **divorsi**, *separately*.

14 3 **vindicamus**: present for future; § 276. *c*; G. 228; H. 467. 5 (533. 2); H. and B. .

14 5 **tetrarchae**: originally governors of the fourth part of a country, as of Thessaly and Galatia. The title came to be applied in general to petty princes of not sufficient importance to be called kings.

14 8 **valeret**: see § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510. N. 1 (579. 1); H. and B. .

14 13 **ludibrio**: see § 233. *a*; B. 191. 2. *a*; G. 356; H. 390. I (433); H. and B. .—**fueris**: the subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular; cf. note on **1** 14.

14 14 **amittere**: the contrast is here between dying bravely once for all and losing gradually and dishonorably a shameful life.

14 17 **annis**: abl. of means.

14 18 **incepto**: see note on **consulto, 1** 14.—**cetera**: object of **expediet**.

14 20 **superare**: see § 333. *b*; B. 331. V; H. 535. III (614); H. and B. .—**profundant**: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose; § 317. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 497. I (590); H. and B. .—**exstruendo**, etc.: cf. **9** 15 and note.

14 23 **larem familiarem**: the special guardian of the household, partially identified with the spirit of deceased ancestors, hence put symbolically for the "rooftree" or the "fireside" as the seat of domestic life,—"a roof over our heads."

14 24 **emunt**, etc.: we should expect the subjunctive, but Sallust uses the more archaic indicative; cf. Introd. Note.

14 25 **trahunt**, etc.: i.e. do everything to waste it, as if it were an enemy's property or even the enemy himself; hence **vincere**.

15 5 CHAP. 21. **mala**, *bad qualities*.

15 7 **movere**: subject of **videbatur**, of which **merces** is the predicate.

15 9 **opis, spei**: partitive genitive, which is more common in early Latin.

15 10 **tabulas novas**: lit. "new accounts," i.e. *a scaling of debts*.—**proscriptionem**: lit. "advertisement," hence the "proclamations of

outlawry" of rebels, whereby their property and lives were forfeited, *proscription*. Of course their property would become the prey of the victors.

15 11 **magistratus,** etc.: these were all prizes politically or pecuniarily, usually both, and would of course fall to the conquerors. — **sacerdotia**: the chief priesthoods were the offices of *pontifex* and *augur;* but besides these, the *epulones*, seven in number, had the direction of the sacred feasts, and the *quindecimviri sacris faciundis* were in charge of the Sibylline books, and had a dignity and influence which would be eagerly sought by greedy and ambitious men. The other priesthoods, which could be held only by patricians, those of *rex sacrificulus*, *flamen*, etc., cannot be meant here.

15 13 **Pisonem**: it would appear from this passage that he held command in Spain for some time before his assassination (see chap. 19).

15 14 **Nucerinum,** *of Nuceria*, in Campania, the regular way to express residence in Latin. Cicero (*pro Sulla*, § 58) defends him of the charge of complicity in the conspiracy, calling him *amicus vetus atque hospes*. "He was one of the *Condottieri* of those days, such a man as we read of in the Italian history of the fourteenth and fifteenth century" (Long). He fought on Caesar's side in the Civil War. — **C. Antonium**: the colleague of Cicero, son of the great orator and uncle of the triumvir. He was a worthless character.

15 16 **necessitudinibus**: cf. **12** 2.

15 17 **consulem . . . agundi,** *of acting as consul*.

15 19 **egestatis**: see § 219. *c*; B. 207; G. 376; H. 409. I (456); H. and B. . — **suae**: on account of the causative nature of **admonere**; § 196. *c*. N.; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B. .

15 21 **ea**: i.e. **victoria Sullana.**

15 22 **petitionem**: his campaign, or struggle, for the consulship. — **suam**: see § 196. *a*. 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. 1 (504); H. and B. . — **curae**: see note on **ludibrio, 14** 13.

15 25 CHAP. 22. **popularis,** *associates*, apparently an old and colloquial use of the word.

15 27 **post exsecrationem,** etc.: the imprecation would be accompanied by a libation and partaking of the drink, as was usual in all sacrifices. But probably a more superstitious idea of blood brotherhood underlies the story, whether true or not.

16 1 **eo,** *on that account;* but see § 250. N. The two constructions, cause and degree, are often indistinguishable.

16 2 **alius**: in partitive agreement with **conscii**. — **alii**: dative after **conscii**; § 234; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B. .

16 7 CHAP. 23. Cicero's account of the detection and suppression of the conspiracy is given in the Third Oration against Catiline.

16 8 **loco**: see § 258. *f.* 2; B. 228. 1. *b*); G. 385. N. 1; H. 425. II. 2 (485. 2); H. and B. .

16 10 **vanitas**, *levity*, lit. "emptiness."

16 11 **dicere**, etc.: i.e. he made no account of doing or saying anything.

16 12 **pensi**: a predicate genitive after **habebat**, but the phrase with a negative becomes idiomatic and governs the infinitives like a simple verb; cf. note on **4** 12.

16 14 **inopia**: abl. of cause.

16 15 **maria montisque**: proverbial.

16 16 **foret**: a future condition quoted in informal indirect discourse; § 341. *c*; B. 323; G. 663. 2. (*b*); H. 527. I (646); H. and B. .

16 17 **insolentiae**, *unaccustomed conduct*.

16 18 **sublato auctore**, *withholding his authority*, lit. "removing the authority" from the story.

16 19 **quae, quōque** (not **quoque**): relative pronouns; *what she had heard*, etc.

16 23 **eum**: i.e. the office.

16 24 **homo novos**: the nobility at that time consisted of those who had held one of the curule offices, or higher magistracies from quaestor up, a kind of elective peerage. But descent had still enormous power, and a man who was the first of his family to attain that distinction was little esteemed; though a senator, he was a *novus homo*. Cicero's father had been only of equestrian rank. — **foret**: quoted from **est** of the direct discourse.

16 28 CHAP. 24. **concusserat**: the constant use of the pluperfect in narration, though common enough in Latin, is somewhat archaic and is much affected by Sallust. Only the perfect and historical present strictly *narrate* or advance the story, the pluperfect *picks up* dropped threads in what has gone before, and the imperfect and historical present *describe* existing circumstances at any given time. The variety in their use prevents the monotony of a schoolboy's story, "and . . . and . . . and."

17 1 **agitare**: i.e. Catiline, supplied from **Catilinae furor**.

17 2 **sumptam mutuam,** *borrowed.*

17 3 **Manlium:** Cicero calls him (*Cat.* I. iii) *audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae.*

17 5 **dicitur:** i.e. Catiline.

17 12 Chap. 25. **genere,** etc.: ablatives of specification; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B. .

17 14 **psallere,** etc.: these may be regarded as either historical infinitives or governed by **docta,** but, like so many other cases, they hardly have any construction, being like a list of objects; so **multa alia,** which may also be governed by **docta.**

17 17 **parceret:** indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529. I (649. II); H. and B. .

17 18 **discerneres:** see § 311. *a*; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. n. 3 (555); H. and B. .

17 25 Chap. 26. **his rebus:** i.e. the preparations for the plot.

17 27 **foret:** quoted from **ero** of the direct. — **usurum:** quoted from **utar.**

18 1 **illi:** Cicero. — **dolus,** *craft,* in a good as well as a bad sense, according to earlier usage.

18 2 **consulatus:** i.e. his election in July.

18 4 **proderet:** see § 332; B. 297. 1; G. 553; H. 498. II (566), cf. 501, II. 1 (571. 3); H. and B. .

18 5 **pactione provinciae:** the procedure in the assignment of provinces (established by a law of Caius Gracchus) was that the senate first selected two for the consuls to govern as pro-consuls (*pro consulibus*) after their term of office; the consuls then drew lots for these, and the praetors for those remaining. On this occasion, Cicero drew Macedonia, one of the wealthiest and most desirable of the provinces, and Antonius Cisalpine Gaul. By making an exchange, Cicero gained over his colleague to coöperate against Catiline; he himself then declined to take his province, preferring to remain in Rome. — **ne . . . sentiret,** *not to take sides,* a common expression for political views; cf. **sententia,** *vote.*

18 7 **comitiorum:** i.e. for B.C. 62; Silanus and Murena were elected.

18 10 **aspera,** *unsuccessfully.*

18 11 **foeda,** *wretchedly;* like **aspera,** an affectedly harsh expression.

18 14 Chap. 27. **alium alio:** see § 203. *c*; B. 253. 2; G. 319; H. 459 (516). 1; H. and B. . — **quem ubique . . . credebat,** *wherever he thought that any,* etc.

18 17 **hominibus:** abl. of means.

18 18 **cum telo esse**: the technical expression for *to go armed.*

18 19 **dies, noctis**: duration of time; § 256. 2; B. 181. 1; G. 336; H. 379 (417); H. and B. .

18 20 **agitanti**: participle equivalent to a concessive clause; § 292; B. 337. 2. *e*); G. 609; H. 549. 2 (638. 2); H. and B. .

18 22 **Laecam**: cf. Cic. *Cat.* I. iv. — **ibique**: i.e. at his house, as if he had used **ad** instead of **per**.

18 26 **oppressisset**: integral part of his desire; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 508. 4; H. 529; II. N. 1. 1) (652. 1); H. and B. . Independently, it would be **oppressero**.

19 4 Chap. 28. **salutatum** (supine): the morning call, or **salutatio**, was the most regular social observance among the Romans. At a very early hour in the morning (**ea nocte**) all a man's friends, clients, and dependents flocked to pay their respects to him and escort him to the Forum. In such a crowd and confusion there was a chance for violence without suspicion.

19 5 **suae**: see § 258. *e*; G. 411. 4; H. (484. 2. N. 1); H. and B. . Note that **suae** does not refer to the subject of the clause; § 196. *g*; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2, par. 3; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B. .

19 8 **ianua**: after **prohibiti**; § 243. *a*; B. 214. 2; G. 390. 2; H. 414 (462); H. and B. . — **susceperant**: cf. **16** 28 and note.

19 9 **egestate**: abl. of cause.

19 10 **dolore**: the inhabitants of Etruria had been harshly treated by Sulla because there the party of Marius had been specially strong.

19 13 **coloniis**: the colonies planted by Sulla to reward his veterans, as was customary in the dissensions at Rome. The colonists had become suddenly enriched, but had ruined themselves by extravagance.

19 14 **reliqui**: predicate genitive after **nihil fecerat**, an idiomatic expression like **nihil pensi**; cf. **16** 12.

19 15 Chap. 29. **ancipiti**: i.e. both within and without.

19 16 **privato consilio**: as opposed to official action through an armed force.

19 17 **quo consilio**: abl. of quality.

19 18 **compertum**: see § 292. *c*; B. 337. 6; G. 238; H. 388. 1. N. (431. 3); H. and B. . — **ad senatum refert**: the technical expression for asking advice of the senate in regard to official action. — **iam antea**, etc.: i.e. the matter had become public and had been much talked about in private conversation, but this was the first public action taken.

19 20 **decrevit,** etc.: it is not probable that this action of the senate could legally, as it purported to do, dispense with the constitutional limitations of the magistrate's *imperium*, but it could in a manner transfer the responsibility to the senate, so that it would be more safe for the consul to act. At any rate, the measure had often been taken. It substituted military rule for civil process, like martial law, or suspension of "habeas corpus," or a state of siege. — **darent**: a quoted hortatory subjunctive, and hence no **ut** is required; 331. *f.* R.; B. 295. 8; G. 652; H. 499. 2 (565. 5); H. and B. .

19 21 **caperet**: substantive clause of purpose; § 331; B. 295. 5; G. 546. 2 and N. 1; H. 498. II (564. I); H. and B. .

19 22 **more**: the custom, however, had not been acquiesced in. — **maxuma**: this word in Latin fashion adds a new statement in the form of a predicate adjective, not "this highest power," but *this power the highest he can possess.*

19 24 **domi**: this was the gist of the powers. The war powers of the consul were extended over the city as well. — **imperium . . . summum**: supreme military and judicial power.

19 25 **aliter**: i.e. but for this decree. — **sine populi iussu**: war and its incidental powers could only be declared by the *comitia.* But the whole is a loose and partisan statement.

20 1 CHAP. 30. **in senatu recitavit**: though only the presiding officers strictly had the initiative, yet the senators could always communicate anything germane to the question or even go beyond it (*egredi relationem*), as in Cato's famous "*delenda est Carthago*" added to every speech.

20 3 **scriptum erat**: see § 330. *c*; B. 332. N.; G. 528. 2; H. 534. I. N. 2 (611. 2); H. and B. .

20 5 **portenta, prodigia**: much importance was attached in that superstitious age to "prodigies." If nature went on as usual, the gods were supposed to be pleased, but any irregularity, such as a rain of stones, or a six-legged calf, was thought to indicate their displeasure and show that danger was impending. We have a "monster of iniquity" and "a prodigy of learning" as survivals of this manner of speech.

20 6 **servile bellum,** *a rising of the slaves;* § 214. *a.* 2; H. 395. N. 2; H. and B. .

20 7 **moveri**: *was on foot.* — **senati**: see Introd. Note, *a.*

20 9 **ad urbem**: i.e. not in the city, but awaiting their triumph outside, and hence still holding the *imperium* which they had had regularly

in war. If they had entered the city, they would have lost their right to a triumph.

20 11 **praetores**: sc. **missi sunt.**

20 14 **indicavisset**: quoted from the decree; independently it would be future perfect in a future condition; § 341. *c*; B. 323; G. 663. 2 (*b*); H. 528. 1 (649. I); H. and B. .

20 15 **praemium**: object of **decrevēre,** supplied from the next clause.

20 17 **familiae**: the regular word for gangs of slaves, either in a household or kept and trained for gladiators, as here.

20 18 **pro cuiusque opibus**: i.e. they were to be assigned to be kept by the towns in proportion to their ability to maintain them. This was to scatter them for fear of an uprising.

20 20 **minores**: i.e. not curule magistrates, but such as the plebeian aediles and triumviri.

20 22 CHAP. 31. **quae**: neuter plural; § 198. *a*, 187. *c*; B. 250. 2, 235. *B*. 2; cf. G. 286. 3; H. 445. 3. N. 1 (398. 1); H. and B. .

20 23 **diuturna quies**: i.e. since the great Civil War of Marius and Sulla, the last outbreak of which was B.C. 78, fifteen years before.

20 24 **festinare,** etc.: again a list of actions in the historical infinitive. — **cuiquam**: on account of the negative; § 202. *b*; B. 252. 4; G. 317. 1; H. 457 (513); H. and B. . We should expect **ulli** as the adjective, but **quisquam** is sometimes used as an adjective.

20 27 **adflictare sese,** *maltreat themselves,* as a sign of mourning.

21 2 **sibi**: see § 227; B. 219. 1. *a*; G. 346. R. 2; H. 385 (426. 1); H. and B. .

21 3 **eadem illa**: the contrast is between the terror of the city and the relentless disposition of Catiline in continuing the same course. But a new concessive clause is added by **tametsi,** having reference to the means employed to meet the danger. There is a mixture of ideas, but it is rhetorically picturesque, and that is enough for our author.

21 4 **Plautia**: this was a law against breaches of the peace.

21 6 **foret**: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II. N. 2 (584. 4); H. and B. . — **iurgio,** etc.: i.e. as if he were innocent, and the accusations were only in a personal quarrel.

21 7 **M. Tullius,** etc.: this was the First Catilinarian oration, still extant.

21 8 **habuit,** *delivered,* the regular word.

21 12 **familia**: see § 244. *a*; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B.

21 13 **ne existumarent**: for imperative of the direct discourse.

21 14 **sibi**: dative after **opus esse**. — **patricio**: the members of the old patrician nobility, though few in number, still had the prestige of long descent and were more or less powerful in the state.

21 15 **essent**: see § 341. *b*; B. 323; G. 628; H. 528. 3 (652); H. and B. . — **perdita re publica**: see § 243 *e*. N.; B. 218. 2. *c*; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B. . Compare this with **consulto, 1** 14.

21 16 **servaret**: this may be classed with **cum**-causal, but it is really a characteristic clause introduced by **cum** as a relative; see § 323. 2; B. 288. B.; G. 585; H. 521. 2 (2) (600. II. 1); H. and B. . — **inquilinus**: Cicero was a *novus homo* (see note on **16** 24), and had come from Arpinum; hence the taunt: "Was it likely that he wanted to destroy the state when an upstart like Cicero was saving it?"

21 20 **ruina**, *by universal ruin;* the allusion is to stopping fire by pulling down buildings.

21 22 CHAP. 32. **consuli**: dative after the verbal force in **insidiae**; § 227 *d*; G. 357; H. 392. I (436); H. and B. .

21 25 **scriberentur**: see § 327. N.; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605. I); H. and B. .

21 26 **forent**: intermediate clause; see references on **faceret, 6** 10. — **Manliana**: cf. **Sullanis, 19** 13.

22 1 **possent**: cf. **forent, 21** 26. — **confirment**: without **ut**; cf. **darent, 19** 20, and note. — **consuli**: cf. **21** 22 and note.

22 2 **sese . . . accessurum**: the infinitive clause depends on a verb of saying understood.

22 4 CHAP. 33. **geruntur**: for tense, see § 328. *a*; B. 293. I; G. 229. R.; H. 467. 4 (533. 4); H. and B. .

22 5 **Marcium**: see **20** 7.

22 6 **imperator**: see **20** 9.

22 7 **aliis**: dative of reference.

22 8 **faceremus**: a purpose-clause coördinated with **contra patriam**.

22 10 **patriae . . . forma . . . expers**: note the change of construction, — both the genitive and the ablative with **expers**; the ablative is archaic. See Introd. Note, *a*. and *f*.

22 11 **more**: see § 248; cf. § 253. N.; B. 220. 3; G. 397; H. 416 (475); H. and B. . — **lege**: chiefly the *Lex Papinia*, B.C. 325, a kind of bankrupt law, abolishing the more ancient practice of slavery for debt.

22 13 **praetoris**: before whom the case for debt had come. — **saepe,** etc.: as the Licinian law of B.C. 367, the Genucian of 343, the Papinian of 325, and others.

22 15 **novissume**: the Valerian law of B.C. 86, reducing debts to one-fourth the ratio of copper to silver.

22 17 **saepe**: B.C. 494, 449, 287.

22 22 **consulatis**: cf. **confirment,** l. 1.

22 24 **ut quaeramus**: purpose construction, as with verbs of necessity.

22 25 **pereamus**: a deliberative question in the indirect form.

22 27 CHAP. 34. **vellent, discedant**: the first, being close to the main verb, follows the regular sequence, but the others are drawn by **repraesentatio** into the present sequence. These variations are common to all writers, but Sallust perhaps affects them; § 336. B. *a.* N. 1; B. 318; G. 654. N.; H. 525. 1 (644. 1); H. and B. .

22 30 **petiverit**: for tense, see § 287. *c.* and N.; B. 268. 6.; G. 513; H. 495. VI (550); H. and B. .

23 1 **ex itinere,** *on his journey.* — **consularibus**: the *ex-consuls,* from the prestige of their office, had a prominent position in the senate and almost composed an *ordo* by themselves.

23 2 **optumo cuique**: see note on **6** 25.

23 3 **nequiverit**: for tense, see § 287. *e*; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2 (*a*); H. 495. II (546); H. and B. .

23 4 **cedere**: in direct, **cedo,** equivalent to a future; § 276. *c*; G. 228; H. 467. 6 (533. 2); H. and B. .

23 5 **esset**: see § 321. R.; B. 286. 1. *b*; G. 541. N. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. II. 2); H. and B. .

23 6 **foret**: purpose-clause. — **sua**: referring back to main subject; § 196. *a.* 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. 1 (504); H. and B. .

23 10 CHAP. 35. **L. Catilina,** etc.: this is the regular form of address in a letter, often with **Salutem,** or **Salutem (plurimam) dicit,** or abbreviated, **S., S. D.,** or **S. P. D.,** as an expression of greeting. — **egregia,** etc.: i.e. your fidelity, known by experience, gives confidence to my appeal.

23 12 **defensionem,** *formal defence.*

23 13 **novo consilio**: i.e. the strange tribunal, the senate, a body without judicial power. — **satisfactionem**: i.e. an explanation as opposed to **defensionem.** — **ex nulla,** etc., *without any,* etc.

23 15 **cognoscas**: **ut** omitted; see note on **darent, 19** 20.

23 16 **fructu**: abl. of separation.

23 17 **non obtinebam,** *could not,* etc.; § 277. *g*; G. 233; H. and B. ; a somewhat loose reference to the consulship, which his position entitled him to, and which might be considered his political *status.* By losing this he became degraded.

23 18 **non quin . . . possem,** *not that I could not,* or *not but that I could;* see note on l. 5. — **meis nominibus,** *on my own account,* derived from the name of the debtor in the creditor's books.

23 19 **possessionibus:** i.e. by a sacrifice of his property. — **alienis:** i.e. others' debts, for which he had become security.

23 20 **persolveret:** same construction as **possem,** l. 19.

23 21 **homines,** etc.: another affected archaism, both in alliteration and choice of words. The reference is to men, like Cicero, not of inherited rank.

23 22 **alienatum,** *set aside,* from politics. — **hoc nomine,** *on this account.*

23 23 **reliquae:** i.e. what position is left outside of the consular office. A career was still left in taking up the cause of the oppressed debtors, and this was honorable enough under his circumstances. The plea bears the marks of sincerity on its face.

23 24 **plura,** etc.: evidently supposed to be written at Rome before his withdrawal.

23 26 **defendas:** a rare use of the subjunctive in a command to a definite person, according to colloquial usage, as in letters. — **per,** *by,* the regular word in an adjuration, as in the litany.

24 2 Chap. 36. **Arretino,** *of Arretium* (*Arezzo*), an old Etruscan town in northeastern Etruria, the birthplace of Maecenas. Like many other Etruscan towns, it was severely treated by Sulla, and the Flaminius here mentioned is likely to have been one of Sulla's colonists. The **ager** was a district of land, usually about and belonging to a city. — **sollicitatam:** i.e. canvassed for soldiers.

24 3 **armis exornat,** *furnished with arms.* — **fascibus:** these were the symbol of the full military *imperium* (see note, **12** 24). Taking the *fasces* with him was, therefore, the assumption of the signs of authority, like a proconsul or propraetor, and hence open rebellion.

24 5 **hostis iudicat,** *declares public enemies,* the technical outlawing of rebels and traitors.

24 6 **quam:** refers to **diem,** which is often feminine in this sense; § 73; B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. and B. . — **sine fraude,** *without harm* (the original sense of the word; compare *frustrum,*

frustra). — **ab armis discedere** (technical), *to lay down their arms.* — **liceret**: an integral part of the decree; see note on **18** 26.

24 7 **condemnatis**: in the same construction as **multitudini**, connected with it by the comparative adverb **praeter**.

24 15 **perditum irent**, *were trying to ruin* (a frequent old use of the supine with **ire**, surviving chiefly in the future infinitive passive.

24 16 **namque**: (poetic) = **etenim.** — **duobus . . . decretis**, *in consequence of two decrees* (a loose ablative of cause or manner).

24 17 **inductus**: sc. **quisquam** from below.

24 19 **tabes**, *infection.* — **invaserat**: notice the favorite use of the pluperfect; see note on **16** 28.

24 22 CHAP. 37. **more**: cf. **22** 11.

24 24 **invident**: the subject is the omitted antecedent of **quibus**.

24 26 **egestas**, etc.: i.e. poverty sits lightly on those who have nothing to lose.

24 27 **urbana plebes**, *the mob of the streets*, opposed to the *plebs* generally, as a political body. — **vero**: simply emphasizes **ea**, *that.* — **praeceps**, *reckless.*

25 1 **primum**: the classes here mentioned are: (1) great rascals seeking a wider field; (2) those driven from home by poverty; (3) fugitives from justice.

25 2 **praestabant**, *were foremost.*

25 4 **sentinam**: the figure is that of a cesspool to which many gutters lead.

25 5 **multi**, etc.: this refers to Sulla's veterans, who had been rewarded by such exaltation.

25 7 **regio . . . cultu**, *in regal style and splendor.* — **si . . . foret**: subjunctive following the implied infinitive (**fore**) after **sperabat**.

25 9 **manuum mercede**, *with the wages of* (manual) *toil.*

25 10 **largitionibus**: i.e. the sales of corn at reduced rates, the public games, feasts, etc. A familiar example of what a countryman might expect by migrating to Rome is found in the will of Julius Caesar, who bequeathed to the Roman people his gardens beyond the Tiber, and to each citizen the sum of three hundred sesterces (about fifteen dollars).

25 11 **eos . . . alebat**, *these were fed by*, etc.

25 12 **mirandum est**: the subject is the clause **homines . . . consuluisse**.

25 13 **iuxta ac sibi**, *as little as for themselves.*

25 14 **quorum . . . parentes**, etc., *those whose parents had been proscribed, whose goods plundered*, etc. — **proscripti**: when Sulla was master

of Rome, B.C. 82, he was in the habit of *proscribing* (posting up) the names of those of the opposite faction whom he wished to have put to death; whoever then should kill them was entitled to a reward amounting to about $2000. The property of the proscribed was confiscated (*bona erepta*), and they themselves and their children deprived of political privileges (*jus libertatis imminutum*).

25 15 **haud sane alio animo,** *with no very different feeling.*

25 17 **aliarum atque,** *other than.*

25 18 **ipsi:** for agreement, see § 271. *c*; B. 328. 2; H. 536. 2 (612); H. and B. .— **id adeo . . . revorterat,** *thus that evil* (the crushing of the popular party by Sulla) *had after many years returned to plague the state.*

25 20 CHAP. 38. **Pompeio, Crasso:** consuls B.C. 70. One of the chief acts of their consulship was the restoration of the exorbitant power of the tribunes (*tribunicia potestas*), which had been curtailed by Sulla about ten years before. The tribunes, ten in number, must be of plebeian birth, and were elected in the plebeian assembly of the tribes. They had the power of forbidding almost any public proceeding, and of holding assemblies of the plebeians, which passed laws for the whole people and imposed fines.

25 22 **summam potestatem:** the tribunes had no *imperium*, or supreme authority to command; their *potestas*, or political power, was however, in some respects even greater than that of the consuls. They could seize and imprison any person, even a magistrate, while they themselves were *sacrosancti*, and therefore their persons could not be touched. It may be noticed that this restoration of the tribunician power was only four years before the first conspiracy of Catiline.

25 26 **senatus specie:** i.e. under pretence of taking up the cause of the senate, though their motive was a selfish one (**pro sua magnitudine**).

25 27 **absolvam:** see § 317. *c*; B. 282. 4; G. 545. R. 3; H. and B.
.

25 28 **rem publicam,** etc.: *took an active part in politics,* as reformers and the like. — **honestis nominibus,** *honorable pretences;* abl. of manner.

25 29 **defenderent:** see note on **foret, 21** 6.

25 30 **foret:** purpose-clause; see note on **8** 18.

26 3 CHAP. 39. **Cn. Pompeius,** etc.: the first was in B.C. 67, by the Gabinian law; the second, by the Manilian in B.C. 66. These assignments were victories for the senatorial party.

26 5 **ei**: i.e. the nobility (**paucorum**).

26 6 **innoxii**, *with impunity*, the less common passive meaning.

26 7 **magistratu**: i.e. while holding the offices.

26 8 **placidius**: i.e. without rousing them to violent resistance.— **dubiis rebus**: i.e. circumstances; a loose use of the ablative of manner.

26 9 **eorum**: i.e. the members of the commons.

26 13 **forent**: influenced by the contrary-to-fact clause, in which it is found (attraction).—**quin**, *so but that;* § 332. *g*; B. 284. 3; G. 554; H. 504 (595); H. and B. .—**defessis**: dative after a verb of taking away; refers to **illis**, i.e. the followers of Catiline.

26 14 **qui**: the antecedent is the subject of **extorqueret**.—**posset**: integral part of the **extorqueret** clause.—**extorqueret**: the subjunctive stands after **quin**, but it is also a contrary-to-fact apodosis as well. The full form would be with **-rus fuerit**, but sometimes a shorthand construction allows a simpler form.

26 15 **tamen**: i.e. notwithstanding the uselessness of the conspiracy as expressed above.

26 17 **retractum**: see § 292 R.; cf. G. 664. 1; H. 549. 5 (639); H. and B. .—**necari**: a most extraordinary example of the *patria potestas*, or father's authority. The Roman *paterfamilias* possessed remarkable authority over his family; he "has over his children the *jus vitae necisque*, the power of life and death, and *a fortiori* of uncontrolled corporal chastisement; he can modify their personal condition at pleasure; he can give a wife to his son; he can give his daughter in marriage; he can divorce his children of either sex; he can transfer them to another family by adoption; and he can sell them" (Maine, *Anc. Law*, p. 133). This enormous power extended to all sons with their families, and to unmarried daughters. The married daughters were transferred to a like sovereign jurisdiction held by their husbands. Of course, the progress of manners made the actual exercise of this theoretical power extremely rare. In fact, it was practically abolished long before it ceased to exist in theory.

26 19 **moribus . . . fortuna**: abl. of specification.—**rebus**: dative after **idoneos**.

26 21 **quod . . . foret**: see § 319. *b*; G. 627. R. 1; H. and B. .

26 22 Chap. 40. **dat**: i.e. Lentulus.

26 24 **requirat**: after **negotium dat** as a phrase of commanding, etc.—**possit**: see § 341. *b*; B. 323; G. 663; H. 528. 1 (649. I); H. and B.

27 1 **praeterea quod**: notice again the variety of natural coördinate constructions, — here a predicate participle and a **quod**-clause.

27 2 **esset**: dependent in the indirect discourse.

27 3 **negotiatus erat**: the *negotiatores* carried on business on a large scale, usually following the army, buying booty, lending money, etc., while the *mercatores* were smaller traders.

27 9 **esset**: see § 341. *d*; B. 286. I; G. 541; H. 516. II (588. II); H. and B. .

27 11 **effugiatis**: a purpose-clause; § 317. *a*; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 497. I (590); H. and B. .

27 14 **non . . . facturi essent**, *they would not do;* an apodosis with its protasis disguised in the **dum**-clause; § 310. *a*; G. 600; H. and B. .

27 15 **liberaret**: after **dum**; § 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B. .

27 17 **consili**: after **aliena**; § 234. *d*; B. 204. 4; G. 359. R. 1; H. 391. II. 4 (435. 4); H. and B. .

27 20 **innoxios**, *guiltless;* here in its active sense; cf. **26** 6.

27 21 **pollicitos**, *after they had promised.*

27 22 **suam**: with **operam**.

27 24 CHAP. 41. **caperent**: deliberative question in indirect discourse.

27 26 **haec**, *all this.*

27 28 **patrocinio**: as non-citizens had not full privileges in the courts and in business generally, they attached themselves to one or more prominent citizens, who appeared for them and advised them.

27 30 **studium**, *interest in.*

28 2 **manifestos**: properly *caught in the act*, but also proved guilty by direct testimony as opposed to circumstantial evidence. There had originally been a difference of procedure in the two cases. Translate the phrase: *have their guilt as clear as possible.*

28 11 CHAP. 42. **causa cognita**, *after a hearing*, the technical word.

28 14 CHAP. 43. **videbantur**: notice the personal construction where we say "it seemed"; § 330. *b*; B. 332. *b*; G. 528. 1; H. 534. 1. N. 1 (611. 1); H. and B. .

28 16 **venisset**: notice that the mood has nothing to do with **cum**, but stands for future perfect in informal indirect discourse. — **contione**: voluntary meetings were not allowed under Roman polity, but were only convoked by a magistrate and addressed by him or others who

were permitted; a **contio** was either the meeting or the address on such an occasion.

28 19 **quisque**: in partitive apposition with **multitudo**; § 184. *a*; B. 169. 5; G. 322; H. 364 (393. 4); H. and B. .

28 20 **ea**: plural on account of the distributive idea in the preceding.

28 21 **uti . . . incenderent**: a substantive clause of purpose after the idea of commanding in **divisa**, etc.

29 1 **facto . . . consulto**: a favorite construction of Sallust; cf. **1** 14.

29 2 **seque, etc.**: a future conditional sentence in indirect discourse; § 337. 3; B. 320; G. 656; H. 527. II (646); H. and B. .

29 10 CHAP. 44. **dant**: sc. **ius iurandum**. — **eo**: i.e. to Gaul.

29 13 **pergerent**: an integral part of the command and hence subjunctive regardless of **prius quam**.

29 15 **Volturcio . . . ad Catilinam**: the regular constructions of bearer and person addressed; cf. § 225. *b*; G. 345. R. 2; H. 384. 3. N. 2 (426. 5. N.); H. and B. .

29 17 **fac cogites**: see § 269. *g*; G. 271; H. 499. 2 (565. 4); H. and B. .

29 19 **infumis**: i.e. the slaves. Cf. the letter as given in Cic. *Cat.* III. 5.

29 20 **iudicatus sit**: with **cum**-causal, but the indicative might possibly be used in the direct, **sim** (or **sum**) **iudicatus**.

29 23 CHAP. 45. **proficiscerentur**: a relative clause of purpose. These can easily be distinguished from indirect questions with essentially the same meaning. The question would be, "determine on what night they should," etc., this is *determine the night on which they should* (or *to leave on*, like "fix the day to start").

29 24 **cuncta**: see § 239. *c*. R.; B. 178. 2; G. 339. N. 4; H. 374. 1 (411. 1); H. and B. .

29 25 **ponte Mulvio**: over the Tiber, about three miles north of Rome; it is by this bridge that the *Via Flaminia* crosses the river.

29 26 **comitatus** (acc. plur.): i.e. the Gauls and the conspirators, and others who were with them.

29 27 **cetera**, *the details*.

29 28 **permittit**, *he leaves to them*. — **militares**: and so knowing their business, as civilians would not.

30 4 **cognito consilio**, *seeing through the plan*, which they had reason to expect.

30 8 **vitae**: genitive.

30 13 CHAP. 46. **periculis**: dative.

30 16 **perdundae rei publicae**: better taken as dative in accordance with the preceding construction, although the genitive afterward became common in a similar sense.

30 21 **indicio**, *discovery;* strictly, the information that had been given.

30 22 **manu tenens**: his high office made Lentulus's arrest unbecoming.

30 25 **frequentia**: a loose use of manner, as often. See Cicero's account of these events, *Cat.* III. 4–6.

31 2 CHAP. 47. **consili**: partitive genitive with **quid**, somewhat archaic and colloquial.

31 3 **alia**: i.e. pretend some other designs to explain his presence. — **dissimulare**, *to deny any knowledge.* — **fide publica**: i.e. under pledge of impunity, the usual way of getting a man to turn state's evidence.

31 4 **aperit**: though he does not seem to tell many details, yet he evidently declares that there was such a plot by direct evidence. He might well have known no more than the *legati*, and they had presumably told all they knew.

31 10 **ex libris Sibyllinis**: the books bought of the Cumaean Sibyl by Tarquin the Proud, kept in charge of a special college of priests of high rank, the *quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, and consulted on occasions of great public emergency.

31 12 **Cinnam atque Sullam**: L. Cornelius Cinna succeeded to the leadership of the democracy and the rule of Rome on the death of Marius; he was consul B.C. 87–84. L. Cornelius Sulla got control of the city two years later (B.C. 82).

31 13 **incenso Capitolio**: the *Capitolium*, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, was burned in the Civil War, B.C. 83.

31 14 **haruspices**: not augurs, who were an official body, but *soothsayers*, who were consulted by private persons; hence **respondere**, the regular word for their utterances.

31 16 **signa sua**: letters were tied with a thread (*linum*) and sealed on the outside.

31 17 **abdicato magistratu**: during his term of office a magistrate was practically exempt from judicial control. Lentulus was therefore compelled to abdicate his praetorship in order that he might be dealt with.

31 18 **in liberis custodiis**, *in charge of friends.* This was like putting under bonds, because the friends became responsible for the

appearance of the accused, in order to avoid imprisonment of eminent persons.

31 19 **aedilis**: the aediles — four in number, two curule and two plebeian — had charge of the police of the city, and especially of the public buildings and the superintendence of the games.

31 23 CHAP. 48. **coniuratione patefacta**: i.e. by Cicero in his third oration against Catiline, delivered in the Forum before the people. — **quae**: refers to **plebs**.

31 25 **exsecrari . . . tollere**: historical infinitives; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B.

32 1 **quippe cui . . . erant**: such a clause in Caesar or Cicero would have the subjunctive. — **omnes copiae**, etc., *all their wealth consisted in* [what served for] *daily use and providing for their bodily wants*, — the class which, in great cities, is the first victim of revolution, and the greatest sufferer by it.

32 3 **post eum diem**: i.e. *on the next day*.

32 4 **proficiscentem**, *just as he was setting out*.

32 6 **fides publica**: see note on **31** 3. — **data esset**: see note on **valuisset**, **12** 10.

32 8 **bonorum**, *the better classes*. — **hostium**: i.e. Catiline's force. — **praeterea**: the force of **docet** as a verb of saying extends to this clause.

32 9 **Crasso**: see note on **12** 6. — **ne . . . terrerent**: best rendered by a change to the passive, *not to be alarmed by*, etc.

32 10 **Lentulus . . . deprehensi**, *the arrest of Lentulus*, etc.; cf. also **de paratis incendiis**, l. 7.

32 11 **-que**, *but*.

32 12 **illi**: i.e. those who had been arrested.

32 14 **potentia**: not official power, but influence — perhaps illegal. — **alii . . . pars . . . plerique . . . conclamant**: notice the varying constructions in these clauses to express reason, and see Introd. Note, *f*.

32 16 **tanta vis hominis**, *a man of so great power*.

32 17 **videbatur**: personal, but better translated as impersonal, *it seemed that*, etc.; cf. note on **28** 14. — **Crasso . . . obnoxii**, *under obligations to Crassus*, i.e. in debt to him.

32 19 **referatur**: supply **ad senatum**. Cf. **ad senatum refert**, **19** 18, and note. — **frequens senatus**: a full senate at this time must have counted over four hundred members, as the holding of any regular magistracy entitled to a seat in it for life.

32 20 **decernit**, *decides;* the common translation, *decree*, does not fully convey the meaning of this word, because the *decretum* of the

senate regularly included facts or resolves, as well as executive orders, while the English "decree" is usually of something to be done.

32 21 **potestatem,** *opportunity*, i.e. of testifying.

32 22 **indicaret:** subjunctive in indirect discourse, representing the future indicative of the direct.

32 24 **quo . . . tegeret,** *that if Crassus were implicated in the charge* (**appellato,** *summoned*), *his influence might more easily shield the others, through* [his] *sharing in* [their] *danger.*

32 26 **immissum,** *put up to it.* — **more suo:** Crassus was of a jealous and suspicious temper. — **suscepto malorum patrocinio:** this shows one of the means that Crassus employed to win popular favor. See note on **12** 6.

32 28 **tantam contumeliam,** *such an outrage;* this suspicion perhaps had something to do with Cicero's being left to the mercy of his enemies in the time of Crassus's political power, four years later.

33 1 CHAP. 49. **C.** [Calpurnius] **Piso:** COS. B.C. 67; he was proconsul of Narbonese Gaul, and was successfully defended by Cicero this same year on a charge of *repetundae.* This story, implicating not only Piso, but Catulus, who is regarded as a man of the highest honor, in so mean a trick, can hardly rest upon any but hearsay evidence, and is likely to be a piece of Sallust's partisanship.

33 2 **neque pretio neque gratia:** cf. our common expression "without fear, favor, or hope of reward."

33 4 **nam,** etc.: their assumed motive for making the charge. — **uterque . . . exercebant:** with **uterque** the verb is usually in the singular.

33 5 **oppugnatus:** i.e. by Caesar, who was *patronus* of the Transpadani. — **in,** *at the time of.* — **pecuniarum repetundarum:** see note on **12** 16.

33 6 **ex petitione pontificatus:** the office of *pontifex maximus* had fallen vacant this year, and Catulus, as the leading member of the aristocracy, seemed to have an unquestioned claim to succession. But Caesar, although a young man (of 37), only known for his dissolute manners and prominence as a popular leader, offered himself as candidate, and was elected. Catulus never got over this defeat.

The *pontifices*, a *collegium* of fifteen members, had the chief superintendence of the religious institutions of the state. The board filled its own vacancies, but the office of chief *pontifex* was determined by a popular vote fixing upon the one who was then to be formally elected by the board itself, like the election of English bishops by the chapter, where the government indicates the person to be elected.

33 8 **adulescentulo**: this term would hardly be applied to Caesar, who was 37, except in contrast with **extrema aetate.**

33 9 **privatim**: this adverb limits the verbal idea of giving in **liberalitate**; similarly, **publice** goes with **muneribus.**

33 10 **muneribus**: i.e. as aedile, the officer having charge of the public games and shows, the splendor of which he often increased at his own expense. This, in fact, came to be an unavoidable and enormous tax on popularity. — **grandem pecuniam**: it is said that before he held any public office Caesar's debts amounted to 1300 talents (about $1,500,000), and he himself is reported to have said when he went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 61 that he wanted 100,000,000 sesterces (nearly $4,000,000) to be worth just nothing.

33 13 **quae . . . audisse dicerent,** *which, as they said, they had heard.* We might have expected here the indicative **dicebant,** as expressing the thought of the author, or **audissent,** as implying the thought of **ipsi.** Idiomatically the verb of saying is often in the subjunctive; § 341. R.; G. 630. N. 3; H. and B. .

33 14 **illi**: i.e. Caesar.

33 15 **equites Romani**: young men of noble family, who served in the eighteen centuries of *equites*, receiving a horse from the state; it was at this time essentially a parade corps.

33 16 **aedem Concordiae**: between the Forum and the Capitoline; it was a not infrequent place for meetings of the senate. Cf. **30** 23.

33 20 CHAP. 50. **dum . . . aguntur**: see § 276. *e*; B. 293. I; G. 229. R.; H. 467. 4 (533. 4); H. and B. .

33 22 **liberti,** *freedmen.* A freed slave was *libertus* as regards his former master (who now became his *patronus*), and *libertinus* as regards others. **Lentuli** must therefore limit **liberti** as well as **clientibus**; the clients were his freeborn followers.

33 23 **opifices**: see Shakespere's *Julius Caesar*, I. i. In that scene a carpenter and a cobbler are among the "rabble of citizens." — **in vicis,** *in the streets;* or, more correctly, the *wards* or *districts* centering about the several principal streets. — **eripiundum**: sc. **e custodia.**

33 24 **partim,** *some, too.* — **duces multitudinum,** *mob leaders*, petty politicians, "bosses," leaders of the populace in the several localities. Such were Clodius and Milo; see Cicero's oration for Milo *passim.*

33 26 **per nuntios orabat**: it would seem from this that the *libera custodia* was "free" enough to allow a prisoner correspondence with his friend with a view to a rescue. It was, however, rigid enough to keep him in durance, under the immediate peril of execution.

34 1 **ubi . . . cognovit**: see § 324; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 518 (602); H. and B.

34 2 **convocato senatu**: this was December 5. Cicero's account of the following debate is given in his fourth oration against Catiline.

34 3 **traditi erant**: for the indicative, see § 342. *a.* and N.; G. 629. R.; H. 529. II. N. 1. 27 (652. 1); H. and B.

34 4 **contra rem publicam**: i.e. they were guilty of treason.

34 5 **primus sententiam rogatus**: the consuls elect were called upon first, if there were any; if not, the *princeps senatus*, or one who was recognized as holding the first rank; then, in succession, the consular, praetorian, and other senators.

34 6 **custodiis**: for the plural, see § 75. *c*; B. 353. 1; G. 204. 5; H. 130. 2 (138. 2); H. and B.

34 8 **deprehensi forent**: see note on **valuisset, 12** 10. — **decreverat**: the pluperfect is a common device to subordinate the necessary details to the main point, — here, Caesar's speech. See note on **16** 28.

34 9 **pedibus in sententiam iturum,** *would vote*, i.e. on a division. The vote was taken by going to one side or the other of the hall (*discessio*). A class of senators, who had a vote, but no right to speak, were called *pedarii*.

34 10 **Ti.** [Claudii] **Neronis,** grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. Nero's proposition was to put off the decision until further measures for security should have been taken (*praesidiis additis*). This is not inconsistent with Cicero's referring only to the propositions of Silanus and Caesar (*Cat.* IV. 7); for Nero's notion had nothing to do with the merits of the question, but only with the time of action, so that Silanus agreed to it.

34 12 **Caesar**: as *praetor designatus*, he spoke after the consulars and before the praetorians. It is a misfortune that Sallust's vanity led him to compose — in the fashion of ancient historians — this artificial speech, instead of preserving some of the notices which were probably extant, of what was really said. Caesar could hardly have uttered the stale commonplaces — exactly in the style of Sallust, who is nothing if not general — with which this rhetorical exercise begins. But the sentiments and the temper are doubtless Caesar's own, and the argument is substantially as Cicero reports it. — **ubi ad eum ventum est**: see Vocabulary.

34 14 CHAP. 51. **patres conscripti**: the *patres* were the patrician senators; the *conscripti* were plebeians who were "enrolled" in the senate on the establishment of the republic, to fill vacancies. Consistently

with the Latin practice of omitting the *et* in such combinations, *patres et conscripti* became in practice the "conscript fathers" of literature.

34 17 **illa**: refers to **odio, amicitia,** etc.

34 18 **paruit**: gnomic perfect; § 279. *c*; B. 262. 1; G. 236. N.; H. 471. 5 (538. 5); H. and B. . — **intenderis**: see note on **1** 14.

34 20 **magna . . . memorandi,** *I have a great deal to tell* (§ 311. *c*), = *I could tell*, etc., *but* —

34 23 **contra . . . sui,** *contrary to the prompting of their own passions.*

34 24 **bello Macedonico**: i.e. the third, in which the independence of Macedonia was overthrown. The Rhodians, who had given Rome effective aid in earlier wars, and been rewarded by liberal grants of territory (**populi Romani opibus creverat**), held themselves aloof from this (**infida atque advorsa fuit**). For this no direct punishment was inflicted, although the grants of territory were taken back.

34 25 **magna atque magnifica**: Rhodes was at this time the first maritime power in the world.

35 2 **bellis Punicis**: the three wars with Carthage, the third of which resulted in the destruction of Carthage (B.C. 146). The Romans always indulged in a complacent sense of honor and fairness in respect to their dealings with Carthage, which contrasts oddly with the facts.

35 3 **cum . . . fecissent**: a concessive clause; § 313. *d*; B. 309. 3; G. 587; H. 515. III (598); H. and B. .

35 4 **ipsi**: i.e. **maiores nostri**. — **per occasionem,** *taking advantage of opportunity.*

35 9 **neu,** *and that . . . not.* — **irae consulatis,** *seek to gratify your wrath rather than take care of your reputation* (strictly, take counsel for the advantage of).

35 11 **novom consilium**: the punishment of death was new in the sense that the laws forbade its infliction upon a citizen except by a vote of the people; it was therefore strictly out of the province of the senate.

35 12 **omnium ingenia,** *any man's power* (to devise a fitting punishment). — **utendum**: impersonal, governing **eis**. The gerundive is a very common construction with **censeo** in the sense of *advise* or *vote;* § 294. *c.* N.; B. 337. 7. *b*. 2; G. 251; H. 544. 2. N. 2. (622); H. and B. . Cf. the last paragraph in this chapter.

35 16 **rapi . . . compleri** (l. 20): these infinitives are in apposition with **quae . . . acciderent,** *the things which happen to the defeated,* depending on **enumeravere**.

35 20 **luctu**: notice how Sallust adds an abstract noun to three concretes.

35 21 **quo illa oratio pertinuit?** *what was the object of all this eloquence?* referring to **composite atque magnifice**, with what follows. — **an**: see § 211. *b*; B. 162. 4. *a*; G. 457. 1; H. 353. N. 4 (380. 3); H. and B. .

35 22 **scilicet**, *to be sure* or *of course* (ironical). — **quem . . . eum**: the relative clause preceding the (grammatical) antecedent, as very often; see below on this page, **qui . . . eorum** and **quae . . . ea**.

35 24 **gravius habuere**: **gravius tulēre** would be the more common expression.

35 26 **alia aliis licentia**, *different degrees of allowance to different persons.* — **demissi in obscuro**, *in humble obscurity.*

35 27 **si quid deliquere**, *if they commit any error;* § 238. *b*; B. 176. 3; G. 333; H. 371. II. (2) (409. 1); H. and B. .

35 28 **fama . . . pares**: i.e. their fame is no greater than their fortune.

35 30 **aetatem agunt**: cf. with **vitam habent**, l. 27.

35 31 **neque studere neque odisse**, *to show neither favor nor hatred.*

35 33 **in imperio**, *in those who have power;* contrasted with **apud alios**.

36 2 **minores quam**, *too small for.*

36 3 **postrema**, *what happened last.* — **in**, *in case of.*

36 8 **illum**: subject of **exercere**, *is influenced by;* to "practise" a passion is to act under its influence.

36 9 **eos . . . cognovi**, *such I know to be the character, such the moderation of the man;* for the agreement of **eos** and **eam**, see note on **6** 11.

36 10 **verum**: opposes the whole, including **aliena**, to the preceding.

36 11 **sed**: opposed to the concession in **non crudelis**. — **aliena a re publica**, *against the public interest.* Frequently consult the Vocabulary for the various renderings of **res publica**.

36 12 **aut metus aut injuria**: i.e. fear of future wrong, or desire of punishing the present wrong.

36 14 **decernere**: simply, *give your voice for.* — **de timore**: notice the emphatic position of the phrase and of **de poena** below.

36 15 **tanta praesidia**: see Cicero's orations against Catiline, especially the beginning of the first, for the measures of precaution that he took.

36 16 **possum,** *I could.* — **equidem,** *to be sure.*

36 17 **mortem aerumnarum requiem,** *that death is rest from sorrow,* said here in accordance with Caesar's Epicurean creed.

36 21 **in eos animadvorteretur,** *that they be punished;* impersonal in Latin. — **an:** see note on **35** 21.

36 22 **lex Porcia:** about B.C. 200; "*virgas ab omnium civium Romanorum corpore amovit; libertatem civium lictori eripuit*" (Cic. *pro Rabir.* chap. 4). — **at aliae leges,** etc.: i.e. if scourging is forbidden (by the Porcian law), much more is it forbidden, by several laws, to put them to death. The whole subject is very obscure, and the precise import of these laws is not known. To all intents and purposes, in the later republic, the punishment of death for Roman citizens was out of use, since, as is here stated, the condemned criminal was allowed to go away and become an alien from his country. But exile from Rome was even worse to a Roman than exile from Paris to a Frenchman.

36 23 **civibus:** dative; § 229; B. 188. 2. *d*; G. 345. R. 1; H. 385. II. 2 (427); H. and B.

36 26 **qui** (adv.) **convenit,** *what consistency is there?*

36 28 **neglegeris:** archaic form for **neglexeris.**

36 29 **at enim,** *but, you say.*

36 30 **tempus, dies,** etc., *occasion, time, fortune, whose pleasure controls* [the affairs of] *nations* (will take vengeance on us, if we violate right in this matter).

36 32 **vos** (emph.): i.e. for your own sakes.

36 33 **omnia mala exempla,** etc.: certainly, whether Caesar was in sympathy with the conspirators or not, he could not have said a truer thing than these ominous words, let them be his own clear foresight or Sallust's cheap moralizing after the fact. The most dangerous violations of law are by those who give their act the sanction of a high example.

37 1 **eius:** i.e. **imperi.**

37 2 **dignis et idoneis,** *worthy,* etc. (in a bad sense), i.e. worthy of being put to death.

37 3 **devictis Atheniensibus:** by the battle of Aegospotami, B.C. 404, which ended the Peloponnesian War and transferred the hegemony, or political leadership, of Greece from Athens to Sparta. The Spartans now established at Athens a committee of thirty, to administer the government, who, from their unjust and oppressive rule, are known as the Thirty Tyrants.

37 5 **pessumum quemque:** see note on **6** 25.

37 6 **omnibus invisum,** *universally odious.*

37 8 **metu terrere:** i.e. by keeping a Spartan garrison in the city.

37 10 **nostra memoria:** abl. of time. — **Damasippum:** a name belonging to the Licinian *gens*, but given (apparently) to L. Junius Brutus, one of the leaders of the popular or Marian party in the Civil War. Damasippus was praetor in B.C. 82, and when Sulla gained the victory which practically decided the contest, it was he who, before evacuating the city, ordered the massacre of the leaders of the opposition. He was shortly afterwards captured by Sulla and executed, in company with three or four thousand others.

37 11 **malo creverant:** cf. **opibus creverat, 34** 26.

37 14 **magnae cladis:** the horrible proscriptions of Sulla.

37 16 **proscriptorum:** see note on **proscriptionem, 15** 10.

37 18 **laetitiae:** dative of service. — **trahebantur,** *were dragged off* (for slaughter).

37 21 **potest,** *it is possible that;* so translated to give the effect of position.

37 22 **exercitus in manu,** *an army ready for use,* pointing insidiously at the forces Cicero had armed to keep the peace. Nothing would more rouse jealousy among the Romans than the hint of an army within the walls.

37 24 **illi:** referring to **alio consule,** l. 22. Query, Pompey or Caesar?

37 27 **consili:** see § 223; B. 212; G. 383; H. 410. V. 1 (458. 2); H. and B.

37 28 **obstabat . . . imitarentur,** *prevent* or *stand in the way of, their imitating;* see § 319. *c*; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 497. II. 2 (568. 8); H. and B.

37 29 **ab Samnitibus . . . ab Tuscis:** how much this amounted to, cannot be determined. The Romans adopted the Samnite *veru* and perhaps the *scutum.* Probably they borrowed at least some of the externals of state from Etruria, but it is not certain that much of importance was taken from this source.

37 33 **bonis,** *what was good.*

38 1 **Graeciae morem imitati:** this cannot be true, for our very earliest accounts of Rome recognize the punishment of death and scourging, while Grecian law and custom were mild by comparison.

38 5 **coepere:** after **postquam,** hence sc. et after **valuere.** — **lex Porcia:** see note on **36** 22. — **quibus legibus:** Caesar's frequent repetition

of an antecedent in the relative clause will at once be recalled, e.g. **duo itinera, quibus itineribus.**

38 6 **hanc**: see note on **6** 11. — **causam . . . quo minus,** *reason why we should not.*

38 9 **illis . . . in nobis**: note the author's change of construction.

38 10 **ea bene parta,** *that well-earned greatness.*

38 11 **placet,** *do I recommend?*

38 12 **ita censeo,** *this is my proposition.* Compare Cicero's statement of Caesar's views (*Cat.* IV. 4).

38 15 **cum populo agat**: the regular expression for the transaction of business in an assembly of the people.

38 16 **contra,** etc., *against the peace and safety of the commonwealth.*

38 18 CHAP. 52. **verbo adsentiebantur**: the expression used for the delivery of the *sententia* by the several senators as called upon — an informal vote.

38 19 **alius alii** (dat.): i.e. some to one point and some to another. — **varie**: indicating that the decision was for a long time doubtful, as senators changed their votes. Cicero's fourth oration appears to have been delivered in this interval of suspense, and afterwards Cato's speech decided the question. — **M. Porcius Cato**: he was great-grandson of Cato the censor, a vehement partisan of the senate, a thoroughly honest man, but narrow-minded, obstinate, and impracticable. He was a leader in the Civil War, and killed himself at Utica — hence his name *Uticensis* — after Caesar's crowning victory of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

38 20 **sententiam**: for the case, see § 239. *c.* R.; B. 178. 2; G. 339. N. 4; H. 374. 1 (411. 1); H. and B. .

38 21 **res atque pericula nostra,** *our dangerous position;* such expressions are called hendiadys, but are natural in all languages.

38 23 **ipse mecum,** *in my own mind.* — **disseruisse,** *to have been discussing* — calmly, as in a philosophical discourse.

38 25 **cavere**: infinitive instead of **ut** with the subjunctive; § 331. *a.* N. 1; B. 295. N.; G. 423. N. 2; H. (565. 6); H. and B. .

38 26 **quid in illos statuamus,** *what punishment to inflict on them;* an indirect deliberative question.

38 27 **persequare,** *one may prosecute;* § 311. *a*; B. 356. 3; G. 257. 2. *a*; H. 485 (552); H. and B. .

38 29 **nihil fit reliqui**: cf. **nihil reliqui fecere, 8** 25, and note.

38 30 **vos . . . fecistis**: an appeal to the better classes who neglected their duties to the state, such as might not be out of place at the present day.

39 1 **pluris,** *at a higher rate;* § 252. *a*; B. 203. 4; G. 380. 1; H. 404 (448); H. and B. .

39 4 **aliquando,** *at length* (with impatience).

39 5 **de vectigalibus,** etc.: an allusion to the war against Mithradates, which Pompey had just concluded; see Cicero's oration for the Manilian law.

39 7 **multa verba feci,** *I have spoken at great length.*

39 8 **in hoc ordine,** *in this body.* An *ordo* was a class having distinct interests of its own, especially the senate.

39 10 **qui . . . condonabam:** an assertion of Cato's well-known Stoic principle, in contrast with the easy Epicureanism of Caesar: *I* [a man] *who never, in act* (**mihi**) *or in thought* (**animo**) *had given myself indulgence for any fault, did not easily pardon another man for the misconduct that grew out of his own self-will.*

39 11 **fecissem:** subjunctive in a relative clause of characteristic.

39 12 **parvi:** cf. **pluris,** l. 1.

39 13 **opulentia,** etc.: i.e. the strength of the state was like a rich man's fortune, which will endure careless spending.

39 16 **haec,** *these things,* i.e. as with a gesture, everything about us, — the city, the state, etc. Sc. **-ne** with **haec.**

39 17 **nostra an nobiscum una hostium,** *ours* (predicate) *or along with ourselves, the property of the enemy.*

39 18 **hic mihi . . . nominat,** *in such a case, does any one talk to me about,* etc.? — **quisquam** is used on account of the negative sense implied in the indignant question.

39 20 **largiri** is the subject and **liberalitas** the predicate of **vocatur.**

39 21 **eo,** *on this account,* correlative with **quia.**

39 22 **sint sane,** *let them, if you will, be,* etc.; **sint** is a concessive subjunctive; § 266. *c*; B. 278; G. 264; H. 484. III. (559. 3); H. and B. .

39 23 **in furibus aerari:** i.e. to the "treasury ring."

39 25 **perditum:** supine; § 302. R.; B. 340. 1; G. 435. N. 1; H. 546. 2 (633. 2); H. and B. .

39 27 **disseruit:** see note on **disseruisse, 38** 23.

39 28 **de inferis,** *about the lower world.* There was among the Romans, as here expressed, a vague belief in a future life with rewards and punishments in a sort of vast cavern underground (see Virgil's *Aeneid,* Bk. vi., partly imitated from Homer, *Odyssey,* Bk. xi.).

40 1 **quasi vero,** *just as if!* a very strong and effective argument, a *reductio ad absurdum.*

40 2 **sint**: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II. (584); H. and B. .

40 5 **solus non timet**: strongly hinting that, if Caesar had no apprehensions regarding the conspiracy, he must have had a hand in it.

40 7 **habetote**: for the form, see § 269. *e*; G. 267. R.; H. and B. .

40 9 **illis**: see note on **mihi, 3** 21.

40 10 **iam . . . aderunt,** *they will at once attack us with fury.*

40 11 **armis**: i.e. *by arms* alone; see l. 16, **alia**, etc.

40 13 **pulcherrumam,** *in its greatest glory*, i.e. while in fact it is degenerate and in evil case. — **nos haberemus**: i.e. our generation, which has every advantage over theirs.

40 16 **quae nobis nulla sunt,** *of which we have none.*

40 19 **publice egestatem**: not that the state had not resources enough, but the public interests were neglected and plundered, while individuals made a great display of wealth (**privatim opulentiam**).

40 21 **omnia virtutis praemia**: i.e. the offices, which should be rewards of virtue, not of mere ambition; by which it appears that the "merit system" of bestowing public office was not then in operation.

40 22 **separatim sibi quisque,** *each for his own individual interest.*

40 27 **incendere**: see note on **cavere, 38** 25.

40 29 **supra caput,** *above our heads*, like a rock ready to fall; hence, *close at hand.*

40 31 **hostibus**: see § 244. *d*; B. 218. 6; G. 401. 7; H. 415. III. N. 1 (474. 3); H. and B. . — **faciatis,** *what you shall do;* § 334. *b*; B. 300. 2; G. 651. R. 2; H. 523. II. 1. N. (642. 3); H. and B. .

40 33 **nē,** *you may be sure;* not the negative **nē**.

41 1 **scilicet,** *I suppose*, introducing an ironical remark. Similarly, **videlicet,** l. 4.

41 3 **maxume**: sc. **timetis eam.**

41 4 **dis**: dative or ablative; § 254. *b*; cf. B. 219. 1. *a*; cf. G. 401. 6; H. 385. II. N. 2 (426. 1. N. 3); H. and B. .

41 6 **auxilia**: for the plural, see § 75. 3. *c*; B. 55. 4. *c*; G. 204. 5; H. 130. 2 (138. 2); H. and B. .

41 7 **prospera**: adjective in the predicate.

41 8 **tradideris**: subjunctive perfect, the clause being equivalent to a protasis with **si**, the subject being the indefinite second person singular.

41 10 **bello Gallico**: according to other authorities, it was in the Latin War, B.C. 340. Sallust has confused it with the Gallic War, twenty-one years before, in which Manlius received his surname *Torquatus*. He is generally spoken of as *Titus*, not *Aulus*.

41 13 **poenas dedit**: the idea of the ancients was that the culprit *gave* the punishment. This idea survives in our expressions "give satisfaction," "pay the penalty."

41 17 **iterum**, *now for the second time*, an intimation that Cethegus was implicated in the first conspiracy.

41 19 **quibus si . . . pensi fuisset**, *if they had ever had any regard for anything*.

41 21 **si peccato locus esset**, *if there were room for error;* but the ground we stand on is too narrow.

41 23 **faucibus urget**, *is close upon us, ready to devour us*. Cicero (*Cat.* II. 2) represents Catiline, by the same phrase, under the figure of a wild beast kept at bay.

41 24 **neque . . . occulte**, *nor can any measures be taken or any plans laid without their knowledge*.

41 27 **cum . . . paravisse**: the preamble. — **de . . . sumundum**: the resolution.

41 32 **manifestis rerum capitalium**, *convicted of capital crimes;* see Vocabulary.

41 33 **more maiorum**, *by ancient precedent*.

42 2 CHAP. 53. **senatus magna pars**: but Caesar, wisely or shrewdly, held out to the last for milder measures, incurring much odium for his persistency in that course.

42 3 **alii . . . vocant**, *with mutual reproaches they call one another timid*.

42 6 **mihi**: depends on **lubuit**. — **legenti**, *after reading;* but note that the time of **legenti** is really present with reference to **lubuit**.

42 7 **mari atque terra**: a variation from the more usual form, **terra marique**.

42 8 **forte . . . attendere**: i.e. I happen to have been interested in observing. — **quae . . . sustinuisset**, *what circumstance in particular lay at the foundation of such great success*.

42 10 **legionibus hostium**: a general but incorrect military expression, as the legion was a purely Roman institution, like the *turma* of cavalry. — **contendisse**: the subject is **populum Romanum**.

42 12 **gloria belli**: this refers not to any special achievements of

the Gauls, but to the constant terror they inspired among the more civilized nations of the south.

42 14 **constabat,** *it became clear;* note the force of the imperfect.

42 15 **paupertas, paucitas:** i.e. a people poor in resources and feeble in numbers.

42 17 **res publica,** *politics* or *the public business.*

42 18 **sicuti effeta parente,** *as if the parent stock had become exhausted.*

42 22 **obtulerat, fuit** (epistolary tenses): i.e. when I began to write. A writer may assume any time that suits his purpose. Cf. the common "I thought perhaps you would like," etc. So the writer often assumes the point of view of the reader.

42 23 **quin aperirem,** *without describing;* § 332. *g*; B. 295. 3; G. 556; H. 504 (595. 1); H. and B. . — **quantum ingenio possem,** *to the extent of my ability;* the subjunctive on account of attraction; see note on **18** 26.

42 25 Chap. 54. **genus:** though Caesar belonged to a patrician family and Cato to a plebeian, both belonged to the "nobility," i.e. they had high officers of state among their ancestors. — **aetas:** Caesar was the older by five (or seven) years. — **aequalia:** for the agreement, see § 187. *b*; B. 235. 2. *b.* *β*; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B. .

42 26 **alia alii,** *attained in different ways;* **alia** agrees with **gloria.**

43 1 **ille . . . huic,** *the former . . . the latter.*

43 3 **nihil largiundo,** *by never offering bribes.*

43 7 **neglegere, denegare:** infinitives depending loosely on **induxerat in animum.** — **quod dono dignum esset,** *worth giving.*

43 8 **bellum novom,** *a new style of war,* as in Gaul, Britain, and Germany.

43 11 **divitiis cum divite . . . cum strenuo virtute:** notice the chiastic arrangement; § 344. *f*; B. 350. 11. *c*; G. 682; H. 636. V. 4 (666. 2); H. and B. .

43 13 **esse quam videri bonus malebat:** a celebrated and formal maxim of Greek morality, as old at least as Aeschylus (*Seven against Thebes*).

43 16 Chap. 55. **discessit:** i.e. in a division.

43 17 **ne quid novaretur,** *that no new attempt should be made.* — **triumviros** (sc. **capitalīs**): the executioners.

43 19 **in carcerem:** the *Carcer Mamertinus,* ascribed to King Ancus Marcius (Liv. i. 33), was between the Forum and the Capitoline, east of the Temple of Concord. The subterranean dungeon, *Tullianum,*

ascribed to Servius Tullius, was probably originally a well room (*tullius* was an old word for *rivus*). These chambers are now exhibited in Rome. The *Tullianum*, where there is still a spring of cold, clear water, slightly brackish, was formerly entered only by a narrow, round aperture in the stone vault which covers it (*camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta*).

43 20 **Tullianum**: it is said that even in the provinces, the vilest cell of the dungeon, built for the punishment of traitors, was called by this name of horror.

43 22 **humi** (loc.), *underground.*

43 23 **camera**: the low, arched roof, or vault, rising not much more than a foot (in a span of perhaps twenty feet) to a height of not quite seven feet.

43 27 **consulare imperium**: he was consul in B.C. 71. Later he was expelled from the senate, but succeeded in getting elected to the praetorship, which office he held when conspiring with Catiline, but which he was obliged to resign on his arrest. See Cicero (*Cat.* III. 6).

43 29 **exitium**: archaic for **exitum.**

44 2 CHAP. 56. **duas legiones**: this was the regular force of a consul, and Catiline evidently wished to give a show of legitimacy to his enterprise.

44 3 **cohortis,** etc: i.e. the legions were only skeleton ones, with the full numbers of ten cohorts each, but the cohorts were incomplete, so that the legions did not reach the regular number of six thousand men.

44 4 **voluntarius,** *volunteer*, enlisting from the neighborhood. — **ex sociis,** *from his accomplices* in Rome.

44 6 **cum**: concessive.

44 7 **militaribus armis,** *arms of regular soldiers;* these were a brass helmet (*cassis*), a shield (*scutum*), cuirass (*lorica*), and greaves (*ocreae*), the short two-edged Spanish sword (*gladius*), and short, heavy javelin (*pilum*).

44 9 **alii,** *some.*

44 14 **patravissent**: see note on **valuisset, 12** 10. — **cuius**: sc. **generis**; his rejection of these was another evidence of his desire to appear as the champion of the Roman people.

44 19 CHAP. 57. **coniurationem . . . supplicium**: these accusatives with their infinitives depend on the verb of *telling* contained in **nuntius pervenit.**

44 23 **in agrum Pistoriensem**: Pistoria, a small town of Etruria, lay about fifteen miles northwest of Faesulae, by an easy road; here is one of the best passes over the Apennines into northern Italy. The expression **per montis**, here and in the last chapter, shows that Catiline had moved to some distance from the original camp of Manlius.

44 26 **ex difficultate**: to be construed with **existumans**; he formed his judgment from a knowledge of the straits in which Catiline must be.

45 3 **illi descensus erat**, *he must descend.*

45 4 **utpote qui . . . sequeretur**: § 320. *e.* N. 1; B. 283. 3. *a*; G. 626. N. 1; H. 517. 3. 1 (592. 1); H. and B. .

45 5 **in fuga**: sc. **hostīs** or **Catilinam** as object of **sequeretur**; but the text of this passage is corrupt.

45 12 **compertum habeō**: see note on **19** 18.

45 13 **ex ignavo . . . timido**: chiastic arrangement; see note on **43** 11.

45 17 **hortere**, *you would exhort;* see note on **38** 27.—**animi**: not to be translated.

45 18 **quo . . . uti**: note the change of conjunction, both denoting purpose.

45 21 **quoque** = **et quo**.

45 25 **unus**: that of Antonius.—**alter**: that of Metellus.

45 26 **si maxume animus ferat**, *if we should wish to do so ever so much.*

45 31 **si vincimus**: see § 276. *c*; B. 261. 2; G. 228; H. 467. 5 (533. 2); H. and B. .

46 1 **commeatus**: sc. **erit**.

46 6 **supervacaneum**, *a matter of no interest.*

46 9 **licuit** (§ 311. *c*; B. 304. 3; G. 597. R. 3; H. 511. 1. N. 3 (583); H. and B.), *you might have*, etc., the protasis being understood.

46 10 **potuistis non nulli**, etc., *some of you, having lost your fortunes at Rome, might have waited for other men's wealth.*

46 12 **haec**: i.e. my standard.

46 14 **pace**: see § 252. *c*; B. 218. 5; G. 404. N. 1; H. 422. N. 2 (478. 4); H. and B. .

46 15 **cum . . . avorteris**: a roundabout way of saying *if you turn your back;* indefinite second person.

46 21 **necessitudo**, *necessity;* perhaps including also the idea that their fortunes were bound up together.

46 24 **si . . . inviderit**: euphemistically for the more direct **si victi eritis**, which might be regarded as words of evil omen, and so to be avoided. — **cavete . . . amittatis**: observe that **nē** is omitted before **amittatis**, but expressed (in **neu**) before **trucidemini**. The two constructions probably have a different origin, but had come to be equivalent.

46 28 CHAP. 59. **signa canere**: **signa** is subject. The signal was given with the *tuba*, a long straight horn with a harsh sound.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro | *increpuit.* — Virg. *Aen.* ix. 503.

46 29 **instructos ordines**: the *acies*, or army in line of battle, of this period consisted of either two or three lines of cohorts, each cohort counting sixty men in front, and ten deep. This was the Roman system, equally removed from the unwieldy phalanx of the Greeks and the extreme thinness of the English line.

46 30 **remotis equis**: compare Caesar, *B. G.* i. 25.

47 1 **pedes**, *as a footman* or *on foot.*

47 2 **sinistros**, *on his left.*

47 3 **aspera**: accusative neuter plural, object of **inter**, *the rough places.* — **ab dextera rupe**, *on the side of the rocks to the right.*

47 4 **reliquarum signa**: twelve in number. The cohort was formed of three maniples, and each maniple had its *signum* (a staff with some figure or badge at the end) or *vexillum* (a flag, attached by its upper edge to a crosspiece at the end of the staff). The cohort appears to have had no standard, probably because it existed as a regular organization only after the time of Marius, before whom the maniple was the sole division of the legion. The standard of the legion, established by Marius, was a silver eagle. — **centuriones**: two centurions commanded each maniple.

47 5 **evocatos**: these were veterans, who had served out their time, but were induced to volunteer by the offer of special privileges and emoluments.

47 6 **armatum**, *if they were* (*well*) *armed.*

47 9 **bello Cimbrico** (B.C. 101): when Marius and Catulus defeated the Cimbri near Vercellae.

47 12 **Petreio**: an able general, who in the Civil War joined the party of Pompey. He was defeated by Caesar in Spain (B.C. 49), was present at the battle of Pharsalus (B.C. 48), and at the decisive battle of Thapsus (B.C. 46), where the Pompeian army was totally defeated. After this battle Petreius and King Juba fell by each other's hands.

47 14 **in subsidiis**: cf. **in subsidio**, l. 4.

47 16 **latrones**, *bandits;* insurrection, among the Romans, as not regular war (**bellum**), was ordinarily spoken of as **latrocinium**, *brigandage.*

47 18 **amplius**: see § 247. *c*; B. 217. 3; G. 296. R. 4; H. 417. I. N. 2 (471. 4); H. and B. . — **tribunus**: six tribunes (two at a time) commanded the legion with equal and undivided power; after the time of Julius Caesar a *legatus* was placed over these.

47 19 **praefectus**: a general term for one appointed to a special command, particularly of the auxiliaries or the fleet. — **legatus**, *staff officer* or *aid.* All these held subordinate commands under the *imperium* of the commander-in-chief; the praetor had the *imperium* in virtue of his office, and was therefore the commander-in-chief of the army.

47 24 CHAP. 60. **ferentariis**: *skirmishers*, armed with sword and spear, and light defensive armor.

47 26 **pila . . . geritur**: the Roman mode of attack was, first to hurl the *pilum* (*eminus pugnare*), and then rush upon the enemy with the sword (*cominus pugnare*); precisely analogous to a modern volley of musketry followed by a bayonet charge.

47 28 **instare . . . resistunt**: notice the change of construction.

48 1 **vorsari . . . exsequebatur**: notice the succession of historical infinitives followed by the imperfect indicative. Compare also the tenses in these twelve lines with those in the next chapter.

48 5 **contra ac ratus erat**, *contrary to his expectation.*

48 6 **tendere**: for the more usual **contendere**. — **cohortem praetoriam**, *praetorian cohort*, a picked body of men, partly *evocati* (see note on **47** 5), partly young men of noble family, which served as body-guard to the commander.

48 7 **alios alibi**, *in various places.*

48 8 **utrimque ex lateribus**, *on both flanks.*

48 10 **cum paucis**: i.e. with *only* a few.

48 13 CHAP. 61. **cerneres**: see § 311. *a*; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. I (555); H. and B. .

48 14 **animi vis**, *energy, determination.*

48 15 **quem . . . tegebat**, *each man covered*, etc., *the place which*, etc. (changing the order to suit our idiom). — **vivos** = **vivus**. — **pugnando**: abl. (of manner) of the gerund, equivalent to the present participle, *pugnans.*

48 17 **paulo divorsius**, *a little farther away*, i.e. from the spot where he had taken his stand.

48 22 **civis ingenuus,** *freeborn citizen of Rome.*

48 23 **iuxta,** *alike,* i.e. not at all.

49 3 **hospitem,** *a guest-friend; hospitium* was a close relation of friendship and mutual aid between citizens of different states.

49 4 **laetitia,** etc.: the first pair denote outward expression, the second (in chiastic order) inward feeling, *rejoicing and mourning*, *joy and sadness.*

VOCABULARY

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act.	*active.*
abs.	*absolute(ly).*
adj.	*adjective.*
adv.	*adverb, adverbial(ly).*
cf.	*compare.*
comp.	*composition.*
compar.	*comparative.*
conn.	*connection.*
decl.	*declined.*
def.	*definite, defective.*
dep.	*deponent.*
dim.	*diminutive.*
distrib.	*distributive.*
emph.	*emphatic.*
end.	*ending.*
Eng.	*English.*
esp.	*especially.*
F., fem.	*feminine.*
f. p., fut. p.	*future participle.*
fig.	*figurative(ly).*
form.	*formation.*
fr.	*from.*
freq.	*frequentative.*
Gr.	*Greek.*
impers.	*impersonal.*
imv.	*imperative.*
incep.	*inceptive.*
increased	indicates the addition of a letter or letters.
ind.	*indicative.*
indecl.	*indeclinable.*
indef.	*indefinite.*
insep.	*inseparable.*
instr.	*instrumental.*
intens.	*intensive.*
interr.	*interrogative.*
irr.	*irregular.*
lit.	*literal(ly).*
loc.	*locative.*

M., masc.	*masculine.*
neg.	*negative(ly).*
n.	*neuter (intransitive).*
N., neut.	*neuter.*
num.	*numeral.*
opp.	*opposed.*
orig.	*originally.*
p.	*present participle.*
pass.	*passive.*
perf.	*perfect.*
perh.	*perhaps.*
plur.	*plural.*
poss.	*possibly.*
possess.	*possessive.*
p. p.	*perfect participle.*
prob.	*probably.*
pron.	*pronoun, pronominal.*
reduced	indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
redupl.	*reduplicated.*
reflex.	*reflexive(ly).*
rel.	*relative.*
sc.	*supply.*
sing.	*singular.*
st.	*stem.*
subjv.	*subjunctive.*
subst.	*substantive(ly).*
superl.	*superlative.*
term.	*termination.*
transf.	*transferred* (i.e. fr. a proper to a forced meaning).
unc.	*uncertain.*
v.	*verb.*
weakened	indicates a change of vowel.
wh.	*which, whence.*

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.

VOCABULARY

A

A., for **Aulus.**

ā, see **ab.**

ab (**ā**, **abs**) [akin to Eng. *off*, *of*], adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with abl., *away from*, *from* (cf. **ex**, *out of*). — Of place, with idea of motion, *from*: **a minus bono transfertur.** — Of time, **ab adulescentia.** — Fig., *from*, with more or less feeling of motion: **a re publica procul; a periculis abesse; longe a suis; ab iniuria tuta.** — With different notion in Eng.: **vacuus a culpa** (*free from*); **a vobis abesse**, *be wanting to you;* **postulare a patribus** (*demand of*); **ab senatu petere** (*ask of*); **ab armis discedere**, *lay down arms;* **ab stirpe**, *root and branch;* **aliena a re publica** (*foreign to*). — Esp. with passives and similar notions, *by*: **ab equitibus occisus est.** — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), *on the side of*, *on*, *at*, *by*: **ab rupe; a principio**, *at the beginning.* — In comp., *off*, *away*, *apart;* *not*, *dis-*, *un-*.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ab-dico**], 1. v. a. (*assign away*), *resign*: **abdicato magistratu**, *having resigned his office.*

abditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abdo.**

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [**ab-do** (*put*)], 3. v. a., *put away*, *remove*, *hide.* — **abditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hidden*, *remote*, *retired*, *secret.*

abdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [**ab-duco** (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead away*, *lead off*, *withdraw*, *take away* (of persons or things which move of themselves).

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [**ab-eo** (*go*)], irr. v. n., *go away*, *go off*, *go*: **praeceps abierat**, *had rushed headlong* (*to ruin*).

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ab-iūro** (*swear*)], 1. v. a., *swear off*, *abjure*, *deny on oath*: **creditum.**

Aborīginēs, -um [**ab origine**, with forced inflection], M., *the Aborigines*, the first inhabitants of Italy.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [**ab-solvo** (*loosen*)], 3. v. a., *loose*,

VOCABULARY

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act.	*active.*
abs.	*absolute(ly).*
adj.	*adjective.*
adv.	*adverb, adverbial(ly).*
cf.	*compare.*
comp.	*composition.*
compar.	*comparative.*
conn.	*connection.*
decl.	*declined.*
def.	*definite, defective.*
dep.	*deponent.*
dim.	*diminutive.*
distrib.	*distributive.*
emph.	*emphatic.*
end.	*ending.*
Eng.	*English.*
esp.	*especially.*
F., fem.	*feminine.*
f. p., fut. p.	*future participle.*
fig.	*figurative(ly).*
form.	*formation.*
fr.	*from.*
freq.	*frequentative.*
Gr.	*Greek.*
impers.	*impersonal.*
imv.	*imperative.*
incep.	*inceptive.*
increased	indicates the addition of a letter or letters.
ind.	*indicative.*
indecl.	*indeclinable.*
indef.	*indefinite.*
insep.	*inseparable.*
instr.	*instrumental.*
intens.	*intensive.*
interr.	*interrogative.*
irr.	*irregular.*
lit.	*literal(ly).*
loc.	*locative.*
M., masc.	*masculine.*
neg.	*negative(ly).*
n.	*neuter (intransitive).*
N., neut.	*neuter.*
num.	*numeral.*
opp.	*opposed.*
orig.	*originally.*
p.	*present participle.*
pass.	*passive.*
perf.	*perfect.*
perh.	*perhaps.*
plur.	*plural.*
poss.	*possibly.*
possess.	*possessive.*
p. p.	*perfect participle.*
prob.	*probably.*
pron.	*pronoun, pronominal.*
reduced	indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
redupl.	*reduplicated.*
reflex.	*reflexive(ly).*
rel.	*relative.*
sc.	*supply.*
sing.	*singular.*
st.	*stem.*
subjv.	*subjunctive.*
subst.	*substantive(ly).*
superl.	*superlative.*
term.	*termination.*
transf.	*transferred* (i.e. fr. a proper to a forced meaning).
unc.	*uncertain.*
v.	*verb.*
weakened	indicates a change of vowel.
wh.	*which, whence.*

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.

VOCABULARY

A

A., for **Aulus**.

ā, see **ab**.

ab (ā, abs) [akin to Eng. *off*, *of*], adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with abl., *away from*, *from* (cf. ex, *out of*). — Of place, with idea of motion, *from:* a minus bono transfertur. — Of time, ab adulescentia. — Fig., *from*, with more or less feeling of motion: a re publica procul; a periculis abesse; longe a suis; ab iniuria tuta. — With different notion in Eng.: vacuus a culpa (*free from*); a vobis abesse, *be wanting to you;* postulare a patribus (*demand of*); ab senatu petere (*ask of*); ab armis discedere, *lay down arms;* ab stirpe, *root and branch;* aliena a re publica (*foreign to*). — Esp. with passives and similar notions, *by:* ab equitibus occisus est. — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), *on the side of*, *on*, *at*, *by:* ab rupe; a principio, *at the beginning*. — In comp., *off*, *away*, *apart; not*, *dis-*, *un-*.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-dico], I. v. a. (*assign away*), *resign:* abdicato magistratu, *having resigned his office*.

abditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abdo**.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab-do (*put*)], 3. v. a., *put away*, *remove*, *hide*. — **abditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hidden*, *remote*, *retired*, *secret*.

abdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead away*, *lead off*, *withdraw*, *take away* (of persons or things which move of themselves).

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ab-eo (*go*)], irr. v. n., *go away*, *go off*, *go:* praeceps abierat, *had rushed headlong* (*to ruin*).

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-iūro (*swear*)], I. v. a., *swear off*, *abjure*, *deny on oath:* creditum.

Aborīginēs, -um [ab origine, with forced inflection], M., *the Aborigines*, the first inhabitants of Italy.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab-solvo (*loosen*)], 3. v. a., *loose*,

acquit; set forth, state; complete. — Abs., *acquit one's self:* **paucis absolvere de,** *give a brief account of.*

abstinentia, -ae [abstinent- (cf. **abstineo,** *abstain*) + ia], F., *self-restraint* (abstaining from gratifying one's passions), *self-control, moderation, abstinence.*

absum, -esse, -fuī (āfuī), -futūrus [ab-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n., *be away, be absent, be off* (at a distance). — Fig.: **a vobis** (*be wanting to, fail*); **a periculis** (*keep away* or *aloof from*).

absurdus,-a,-um [ab-surdus(*deaf*)], adj., *out of tune, discordant, harsh.* — Fig., *absurd, contemptible:* **bene dicere haud absurdum** (*not without merit, not unbecoming*).

abundē [†abundŏ- (ab-unda (*wave*) + us)], adv., *copiously, in abundance, in profusion, plentifully.*

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-ūtor (*use*)], 3. v. dep., *misuse, abuse.*

āc, shorter form for **atque.**

accēdō (adc-), -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad-cedo (*go* or *come*)], 3. v. n., *move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come* (*to*), *advance to, advance.* — Esp. fig., *be added,* where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: **huc accedere,** *be in addition to this;* **huc accedebat quod,** *there was also the fact that, there was also the reason that,* or simply, *moreover, then again.*

accendō (adc-), -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [ad-†cando; cf. **incendo** and **candeo**], 3. v. a., *set on fire, kindle.* — Fig., *inflame* (a person or thing), *set on fire, kindle, excite, incite, fire, rouse.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p. p. [ad-cado (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall to, fall upon, fall.* — Fig., *happen, befall, occur, present itself, turn out, arise.* — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take, receive.* — Less exactly, *receive, suffer, meet with* (**iniuriam**). — Fig., *accept, learn, hear, get, take.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-†causo (cf. **causa**)], *assign as a reason* or *charge*], 1. v. a., *accuse, blame, find fault with.*

acerbus, -a, -um [acer (treated as st.) + bus (cf. **superbus**)], adj., *bitter* (to the taste). — Fig. (to the mind), *bitter, hard to bear, cruel, harsh, severe.*

aciēs, -ēī [AC (*sharp*) + ies (cf. **materies**)], F., *point, sharp edge.* — Esp., *line of battle, line, array, rank* (of an army in several ranks): **prima acies,** *the first line, front rank.*

ācriter [acri- (*sharp*) + ter], adv., *sharply.* — Fig., *fiercely, violently, hotly* (of fighting), *with spirit.*

āctiō, -ōnis [as if AG + tio, prob. †acti- + o], F., *a doing, an act, a proceeding.* — Esp., *political action, official conduct:* **Ciceronis.**

āctor, -ōris [AG + tor], M., *a doer, an actor.*

ad [?], adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with acc., *to*, *towards*, *against*. — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, *to*, *towards*, *for*, *at*, *on*, *against*, *in*, *near*, *in regard to*. — Esp. of place, *at* (not exactly *in* or *on*), *around*, *near:* **ad urbem**; **ad Ciceronem** (*to the house of*); **proficisci ad** (*for*); **ad necessaria deesse** (*for*); **vocari ad se** (*before*). — Esp., with gerund or gerundive expressing purpose: **ad perturbandam rem publicam** (*for*); **ad capiunda arma**; **paratus ad dissimulanda** (*to*, *for*). — Also, **referre ad senatum**, *lay before the senate;* **ad ius iurandum . . . adigere**, *bind by an oath*. — Also, *besides*, *in addition to this*, *moreover:* **ad hoc**. — In comp., *to*, *towards*, *up to*, *up against*, *in*, *by*, *in addition*, and the like.

adcēdō, see **accedo**.

adcendō, see **accendo**.

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [**ad-do** (*put*, *give*)], 3. v. a., *add to*, *increase*, *give*, *impart*.

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [**ad-duco** (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead to*, *draw to*, *bring in* (of persons), *bring along*, *bring*, *draw into*, *drive*, *force*. — Fig., *induce*, *drive*, *lead*.

adeō [**ad-eo** (*thither*)], adv., *to that point*. — Less exactly, *to that degree*, *so much so*. — Weakened, *in fact*, *at all*, *exactly:* **id adeo**, *and just this*.

adeō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itus [**ad-eo** (*go*)], irr. v. a. and n., with or without another prep., *go to*, *visit*, *get at*, *come to*, *come up*, *go to* (a place), *get in* (to a place), *approach* (speak with), *accost*.

adeptus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adipiscor**.

adferō (**aff-**), adferre, attulī, adlātus [**ad-fero** (*bring*)], irr. v. a., *bring to*, *bring*. — Fig., *bring upon*, *cause*, *occasion:* **cladem**.

adflīctō (**aff-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad-flicto** (cf. **adfligo**)], 1. v. a. freq., *dash upon*, *dash against*. — Fig., *grieve*, *distress:* **adflictare sese**, *beat their breasts*, *give way to grief*.

adfluō (**aff-**), -fluere, -fluxī, no p. p. [**ad-fluo** (*flow*)], 3. v. n., *flow to*. Hence, with change of relation, *flow* (with anything), *abound*.

adgredior (**agg-**), -gredī, -gressus [**ad-gradior** (*step*, *go*)], 3. v. dep., *go towards*, *approach*, *attack*.

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [**ad-ago** (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *drive to*, *drive up* (of cattle, etc.). — Fig., *force:* **ad ius iurandum** (*bind by an oath*).

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [**ad-emo** (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take away*, (the action being looked upon as done *to* somebody, usually in the dat.). — Fig., *destroy*, *cut off*.

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus [**ad-apiscor** (*lay hold of*)], 3. v. dep., *obtain*, *secure*, *acquire:* **victoriam** (*win*, *gain*). — P. p. with pass. meaning, **adepta libertate**.

aditus, -ūs [**ad-itus**; cf. **adeo**, *go to*], M., *approach*, *arrival*, *coming*, *access*. — Concretely, *an avenue* (of approach), *access* (excuse for approaching), *admission*.

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [**ad-iungo** (*join*)], 3. v. a., *join to*, *unite*, *attach*.

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus [**ad-iuvo** (*help*)], 1. v. a., *assist*, *help*, *aid*.

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**ad-moneo** (*warn*)], 2. v. a., *admonish*, *remind*.

adnītor (**ann-**), -nītī, -nīsus (-nīxus) [**ad-nitor** (*strive*)], 3. v. a., *lean upon* or *against*. — Fig., *struggle for*, *strive*, *exert one's self*.

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [**ad-olesco** (*grow*)], 3. v. n. incep., *grow up* (to maturity), *come to maturity*, *become great*, *grow*, *increase*. — **adultus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *grown up*, *adult*.

adpellō, see **appello**.

adpetō (**app-**), -petere, -petīvī, -petītus [**ad-peto** (*aim at*)], 3. v. a. and n., *aim at*, *desire*, *seek*, *seek to gain*. — **adpetēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *desirous*, *eager for*, *covetous*, *craving*: **alieni**.

adprobō (**app-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad-probo** (*make good*)], 1. v. a., *approve*, *consent to*, *commend*.

adrigō (**arr-**), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [**ad-rego** (*direct*)], 3. v. a., *set up*, *raise*, *erect*. — Fig., *rouse*, *excite*, *encourage*.

adscendō, see **ascendo**.

adscīscō (**asc-**), -scīscere, -scīvī, -scītus [**ad-scisco** (*approve*, from **scio**)], 3. v. a., *attach* (by formal decree). — Less exactly, *attach to*, *unite with*, *associate with* (one's self), *receive*, *take*, *admit*, *adopt*.

adsentiō (**ass-**), -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus; also dep., **adsentior**, -sentīrī, -sēnsus [**ad-sentio** (*perceive*)], 4. v. dep., *assent*, *give assent*, *approve*.

adsequor (**ass-**), -sequī, -secūtus [**ad-sequor** (*follow*)], 3. v. dep., *follow after*, *overtake*. — Fig., *attain*, *secure*, *gain*, *accomplish* (as an end).

adsīdō (**ass-**), -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [**ad-sido** (*sit*)], 3. v. n. and a., *sit down* (near or by something), *take one's seat*.

adsistō (**ass-**), -sistere, -stitī, no p. p. [**ad-sisto** (*place* one's self)], 3. v. n., *stand by* or *near*, *take one's position*.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [**ad-sum** (*be*)], irr. v. n., *be near*, *be by*, *be present*, *be at hand*, *be there*, *appear*.

adtendō, see **attendo**.

adulēscēns, -entis [p. of **adolesco**, *grow up*], adj., *young*. — As noun, *a youth*, *a young man*.

adulēscentia, -ae [**adulescent-** (*young*) + **ia**], F., *youth*, *period of youth*.

adulēscentulus, -ī [**adulescent-** (*young*) + **ulus**, dim. end.], M., *a mere boy*, *a very young man*.

adulter, -erī [ad-†ulter (cf. **ulterior**, **ultra**)], M., *an adulterer.*

adultus, -a, -um, p. p. of **adolesco**.

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventūrus [ad-venio (*come*)], 4. v. n., *come to, arrive, be present.*

adventō, -āre, no perf., no p. p. [ad-†vento, through **advenio**, *come to*], 4. v. n. freq., *come to often.* — Less exactly, *come, arrive, approach.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-voco (*call*)], 1. v. a., *call* (to one), *summon, assemble, call in.*

advorsus (-ver-), -a, -um [p. p. of **advorto**, *turn towards*], adj., *in front, opposed, opposite:* **advorsum volnus**, *a wound in front.* — Also, *unfavorable, unsuccessful, disadvantageous, hostile, unfriendly:* **res advorsae**, *adversity.*

aedēs (-is), -is [AID (cf. **aestus**, *heat*) + es], F. (*a fireplace?*), *a temple* (a regular edifice; cf. **templum**, *a consecrated spot*, and **fanum**, *a shrine*, generally ancient). — Also (only in plur.), *a house, a dwelling.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†aedific- (aedes, *house*, FAC in **facio**, *make*)], 1. v. a., *be a house-builder, build.*

aedīlis, -is [aedi- (as st. of **aedes**) + lis], M. (*belonging to a temple?*), *an aedile* (an officer at Rome).

aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root + rus], adj., *weak, sick, feeble, disabled:* **pedibus aeger**, *lame.*

aemulus, -a, -um [?, cf. **aequus**], adj., *rivalling, emulous.* — Esp., masc. or fem. as noun, *a rival.*

Aenēās, -ae [Gr.], M., a Trojan hero, son of Venus and Anchises. After the fall of Troy he wandered far and wide, and finally settled in Latium.

aequābiliter [aequabili- (cf. **aequus**, *equal*) + ter], adv., *uniformly, equally, evenly.*

aequālis, -e [aequŏ- (reduced) + alis], adj., *equal, on an equality.*

aequāliter [aequali- (from **aequus**, *even*) + ter], adv., *evenly, uniformly, equally.*

aequē [old case-form of **aequus**, *equal*], adv., *equally, alike.*

aequitās, -ātis [aequŏ- (*even*) + tas], F., *evenness.* Hence, *fairness, justice, equity, moderation.*

aequos (-us), -a, -um [?, perh. akin to **unus**, formed with -cus instead of -nus], adj., *even, level, equal.* Hence, *fair, just, equitable, favorable:* **aequa manu discedere** (*on equal terms*); **aequo animo**, *calmly, with indifference.* — Neut. as noun, *right.*

aerārius, -a, -um [aer- (as st. of **aes**, *copper*) + arius], adj. (*having to do with copper*). — Neut. as noun, *the treasury.*

aerumna, -ae [?], F., *hardship, trouble, sorrow, toil, suffering.*

aes, aeris [?], N., *copper* (for use in the arts or as money). Hence, *money.* — Esp., **aes alienum**, *debt* (another man's money).

aestumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestumŏ-, *assayer*], 1. v. a., *value, estimate,*

determine the value of. — Less exactly, *regard, consider, think.*

aestuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**aestu-**, *heat*], I. v. n., *be hot, burn, boil.* — Fig., *be inflamed, chafe.*

aetās, -ātis [for **aevitas**, from **aevŏ-** (*age*) + **tas**], F., *age* (of old or young), *life, time of life, years, old age.*

aeternus, -a, -um [**aevō-** (*age*) + **ternus**], adj. (*relating to age*), *eternal, everlasting.*

aff-, see **adf-**.

āfuī, āfutūrus, see **absum**.

ager, -grī [AG in **ago** (*drive?*) + **rus**, akin to Eng. *acre*], M., *land, the soil* (cultivated), *fields, country* (opposed to city), *territory, district* (country), *cultivated lands, fields* (as opposed to woods).

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†**agitŏ-** (as if p. p. st. of **ago**, *put in motion*)], I. v. a. and n. freq. (*drive violently* or *frequently*), *act.* — Fig., *rouse, excite, agitate, disturb, confuse.* — Also, *turn over* (in mind), *consider, meditate* or *reflect upon* (**rem publicam**), *devise, plot, discuss, debate.* — Also, *pass, spend:* **vitam**. — Also, *give proof of, show, manifest:* **gaudium**; **imperium agitare**, *rule, govern;* **maerore agitari**, *grieve, be distressed.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus [AG, *put in motion*], 3. v. a. and n., *drive* (apparently from behind, cf. **duco**, *lead*). — With a wide range of meaning, *do* (cf. "carry on"), *act, treat, discuss, plead, attempt, accomplish, manage, transact.* — Phrases: **vitam agere** (*pass, spend*); **agundo**, *by activity;* **initium agundi**, *a beginning of operations;* **cum populo agere**, *discuss before the people;* **agitur** (impers.), *it is in question* or *at stake, the question is.*

agrestis, -e [unc. st. (from **agrŏ-**, *field*) + **tis** (cf. **caelestis**)], adj. (*of the fields*), *belonging to the country* (as opposed to the town), *rustic, uncouth, barbarous.*

āiō [?], 3. v. n. def., *say, assert.*

alacer, -cris, -cre [?], adj., *eager, active, excited, spirited.*

algor, -ōris [ALG (cf. **algeo**, *be cold*) + **or**], M., *cold.*

aliās [unc. case-form of **alius**, *other*, but cf. **foras**], adv., *elsewhere.* — Of time, *at another time, in other circumstances.*

alibī [dat. or loc. of **alius**, *other;* cf. **ibi**], adv., *elsewhere:* **alii alibi**, *some here, some there.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**alienŏ-**, *another's*], I. v. a., *make another's.* — Also, *make strange, estrange, alienate.* — Also, *set aside, discard.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [unc. st., akin to **alius** (prob. imitated from verb-stems of 2d conj.) + **nus**], adj., *of another, another's, of others, other men's:* **aes alienum**, *debt.* Hence, *strange, foreign, unfavorable* (cf. **suus**), *disaffected,*

diseased, *hostile:* **mens**. — Also, *hurtful*, *injurious*.

aliō [old case-form of **alius**, *other*], adv., *to another place:* **aliud . . . alio**, *this one way . . . that another*.

aliquandō [ali- (in **alius**, *other*) quando, *when*], adv., *at some time*. — Emph., *at last* (at *some* time, though not before), *at length*.

aliquantō [abl. of **aliquantus** (*considerable*), as abl. of measure], adv., *somewhat*, *considerably*.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ali- (in **alius**, *other*) quis, *any*], indef. pron. (more forcible than **quis**; not universal, like **quisquam**), *some*, *any*. — Emph., *some* (considerable), *any* (important). — As noun, *some one*, *something*, *any one*, *anything*.

aliquot [ali- (in **alius**, *other*) quot, *how many*], indecl. adj., *several*, *some* (more than one, but not conceived as many).

aliter [ali- (in **alius**, *other*) + ter], adv., *otherwise*, *differently*.

alius, -a, -ud [unc. root (cf. *else*) + ius], adj. pron., *other*, *different*, *else*, *another* (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in the same), *one . . . another*, *one another*, *one one* (thing), *another another*, *some . . . others:* **alii . . . alio more**, *in various ways;* **alius alii**, *mutually;* **alium alio**, *others to various places*. See **atque** and **pars**.

Allobroges, -um [Celtic], M. plur., a Celtic tribe of Gaul, living between the Rhone, the Isère, Lake Geneva, and the Alps.

alō, alere, aluī, altus [AL, *nourish*], 3. v. a., *cause to grow*, *feed*, *support* (supply with food), *nourish*, *maintain*, *keep*. — Fig., *foster*, *foment*, *feed*.

alter, -era, -erum [AL (in **alius**, *other*) + ter (for -terus, compar. suffix)], adj. pron., *the other* (of two), *one* (of two), *the one*. — Repeated (cf. **alius**), *the one . . . the other:* **alterius lubidini** (*of another*, *of others*).

altus, -a, -um [p. p. of **alo** (*nourish*), as adj.], adj. (*grown high by nourishing*), *high*, *lofty*.

ambitiō, -ōnis [amb- (*about*) †itio (cf. **ambio**, *go around*)], F. (*a going around*). — Esp., a canvass for office. Hence, *ambition*.

ambitus, -ūs [amb- (*about*) itus (from **eo**, *go*); cf. **ambio**, *go around*], M., (*a going around*). — Esp., a canvass (cf. **ambitio**), but only of illegal means of canvassing, *bribery* (at elections), *unlawful canvassing:* **lex ambitus**, *a law against bribery*.

amīcitia, -ae [amicŏ- (*friendly*) + tia], F., *friendship*, *friendly relations*.

amīcus, -a, -um [unc. st. from AM (in **amo**, *love*) + cus], adj., *friendly*. — Masc. as noun, *a friend*, *an ally*.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mitto (*send*)], 3. v. a., *let go*

(away), *relinquish*, *throw away*, *squander.* Hence, *lose.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], I. v. a., *love*, *be fond of.* — Also, *intrigue.*

amoenus, -a, -um [st. akin to **amo** (*love*) + nus; cf. **amicus**], adj., *lovely*, *pleasant*, *charming.*

amor, -ōris [AM (in **amo**, *love*) + or (for -os)], M., *love*, *affection.*

āmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ab-moveo (*move*)], 2. v. a., *move away*, *take away*, *remove.*

amplē [old case-form of **amplus**, *wide*], adv., *widely*, *abundantly.* — **amplius**, compar., *further*, *more.*

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus [amplexō-, p. p. of **amplector**, *embrace*], I. v. dep., *embrace.* — Fig., *cherish*, *love.*

amplus, -a, -um [?, perh. amb- (*about*) with st. akin to **plus**, **plenus**], adj. — Of size and extent, lit. and fig., *large*, *ample*, *great.* — Esp., *magnificent*, *glorious*, *noble*, *distinguished*, *grand:* **animus amplior**, *courage increased.*

an [?], conj. (introducing the second member of a double question), *or*, *or rather.* — Often with the first member only implied, *or.*

anceps, -cipitis [amb- (*about*) caput, *head*], adj. (*having a head on both sides*), *double headed.* — Less exactly, *twofold*, *double.*

angustiae, -ārum [angustō- (*narrow*) + ia], F. plur., *narrowness* (properly concrete, *narrows*), *a narrow pass*, *a pass:* **angustiae loci**, *a confined situation.*

anima, -ae [ani- (treated as root, from AN, *blow*) + ma (fem. of mus); cf. **animus**], F., *breath*, *breath of life.* Hence, *soul*, *life*, *existence*, *mind.*

animadvortō (-ver-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [animum advorto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn the mind to*, *attend to:* **in aliquem** (*punish;* cf. the domestic "attend to"). — Less exactly, *observe*, *notice*, *learn.*

animal, -ālis [anima- (*life*) + lis; neut. of adj. with loss of -e], N. (*a creature endowed with life*), *an animal* (including man).

animus, -ī [ani- (treated as root, from AN, *blow*) + mus], M., *breath*, *life*, *soul* (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to **anima**), *soul* (as thinking, feeling), *mind*, *feelings*, *feeling*, *intellect* (but cf. **mens**), *courage*, *spirit*, *heart*, *passion:* **virtus animi**, *moral courage;* **aequo animo**, *calmly*, *with indifference.* — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), *spirit*, *constancy*, *courage*, *resolution:* **conscius animus**, *conscience;* **animus ferox**, *fierce courage*, *violent spirit.* — Esp., of thought or feeling, *intention*, *purpose*, *desire:* **confirmato animo**, *having formed his resolution;* **in animum inducere**, *resolve*, *determine.* — Less exactly, *character*, *nature*, *temper:* **vastus animus**, *insatiate temper.* — Also, **animus ausus est**, *I have ventured;* **animus fert**,

one's inclination leads. — The gen. **animi** is often untranslated: **timor animi**, *fear;* **ferociam animi**, *ferocity;* **lubidinem animi sui**, *their own caprice;* **magnitudo animi** (cf. **magnus animus**), *lofty spirit.*

Annius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Annius* (*Chilo*), a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

annus, -ī [?], M., *a year* (as a point of time, as the course of the year, or as a period).

annuus, -a, -um [annŏ- (*year*) + us], adj., *lasting a year, annual, yearly.*

ante [old abl. case-form], adv., *before* (of place and time), *previously:* **paulo ante**, *a little while ago.* — Prep. with acc., *before* (of place, time, and rank): **ante aliquem esse**, *surpass, excel any one.* — In dates, **ante diem** (a.d.), *on* (such) *a day before.* — In comp., *before* (of place, time, and succession).

anteā [ante-eā (case-form of is)], adv., *before, previously, once.*

antecapiō, -capere, -cēpī, -captus [ante-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *obtain beforehand, anticipate, forestall.*

antehāc [ante-hac], adv., *before this, before, previously.*

Antōnius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Antonius* (*Hybrida*), Cicero's colleague in the consulship, son of M. Antonius, the orator, and uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir.

anxius, -a, -um [† anxŏ- (p. p. of **ango**, *throttle*) + ius], adj., *anxious, troubled, fearful.*

aperiō, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [ab-pario (*get off*); cf. **operio**, *cover*], 4. v. a., *uncover, open.* — Fig., *disclose, reveal, lay open, set forth, describe.*

app-, see **adp-**.

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [† adpellŏ- (ad-pellŏ-, akin to pellō)], 1. v. a., *address, accost, appeal to, call upon.* — Also, *name, call.* — Also, *summon, accuse, impeach.*

apud [akin to **ab**], prep. with acc. — Of persons, *with, by, near, among.* — Esp., *at the house of, in the hands of.* — Of place, *at, near, in.*

Apūlia, -ae [Apulŏ- + ia], F., a division of southern Italy, east of Campania and Samnium, and north of Lucania.

aquila, -ae [F. of **aquilus**, *dark gray*, perh. remotely akin to **aqua**], F., *an eagle.* — Esp., the standard of the Romans, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

āra, -ae [?], F., *an altar.*

arbiter, -trī [st. akin to **ad-bito** (*go*) + trus (cf. -trum)], M. (*a bystander*), *a witness.*

arcessō (accersō), -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to **accedo**, *approach*, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., *summon, invite, send for, call in, fetch.*

ārdēns, -entis [p. of **ardeo**, *be hot*], adj., *fiery, ardent, eager.*

arduus, -a, -um [?], adj., *high, steep.* — Fig., *difficult, unpleasant.*

argentum, -ī [akin to **arguo**, *make bright*], N. (*the shining metal*), *silver.* — Also, *silver money.*

arma, -ōrum [AR, *fit* (cf. **armus**, *the shoulder joint*) + **mus**], N. plur., *arms, weapons, equipment:* **armis**, *by force of arms.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**armŏ-**, st. of **arma**, *arms*], I. v. a., *arm, equip, fit out.* — **armātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *armed, in arms, with arms in their hands.* — Masc. as noun, *an armed man, a soldier.*

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [AR, prob. through a noun-stem], I. v. a., *plough.*

arr-, see **adr-**.

Arrētīnus, -a, -um [**Arretiŏ-** (reduced) + **inus**], adj., *Arretine, of Arretium,* a town in Etruria, now Arezzo.

ars, artis [AR (*fit*) + **tis** (reduced)], F. (*skill in fitting*), *skill, art, a practice, a means, a craft, a profession* or *business.* — Also, *a quality* (esp. a good one). — Also, *conduct, character.*

artē [old case-form of **artus**, *close*], adv., *closely, tightly, compactly, in close order.*

aruspex, see **haruspex**.

asc-, see **adsc-**.

ascendō (**ads-**), -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [**ad-scando** (*climb*)], 3. v. a. and n., *climb up, climb, ascend, go up:* **murum** (*mount, scale*).

Asia, -ae [Gr.], F., *Asia Minor, Asia.*

asper, -era, -erum [?], adj., *rough, uneven, rugged.* — Fig., *hard, harsh, cruel, disagreeable, adverse, perilous, bad, ill.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus [† **aspernŏ-**, st. akin to **ab-sperno** (*spurn*)], I. v. dep., *disdain, spurn, despise, scorn.*

ass-, see **ads-**.

astūtia, -ae [**astutŏ-** (*cunning*) + **ia**], F., *cunning, craft, adroitness.*

at [prob. form of **ad**], conj., *but, yet, but yet, at least.*

Athēniēnsis, -e [**Athena-** (*Athens*) + **ensis**], adj., *of Athens, Athenian.* — Plur. as noun, *the Athenians.*

atque (**āc**) [**ad-que**], conj., *and* (generally introducing some more important idea), *and even, and especially, and what is more.* — Also, and in comparisons, *as, than:* **simul atque** (**ac**), *as soon as, as well as;* **contra ac**, *contrary to what,* etc.

atrōcitās, -ātis [**atroci-** (as if st. of **atrōx**, *savage*) + **tas**], F., *atrocity, enormity.*

atrōx, -ōcis [st. akin to **ater** (*black*) + **cus** (reduced)], adj., *savage, cruel.* — Also, of things, *terrible, horrible, atrocious, alarming, critical, desperate.*

attendō (**adt-**), -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [**ad-tendo** (*stretch*)], 3. v. a. and n., *attend to, observe, consider.*

attentē [old case-form of **attentus**], adv., *carefully, diligently.*

atterō (adt-), -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [ad-tero (*rub*)], 3. v. a., *rub against.* — Fig., *destroy, injure, weaken, impair.*

auctor, -ōris [AUG (in **augeo**, *increase*) + tor], M., *a voucher* (for any act or statement), *an authority, a producer, an originator.* — Also, *a reporter, an informant.*

auctōritās, -ātis [auctor- (as if i-stem) + tas], F., *influence, prestige, weight, authority* (not political or military (cf. **imperium** and **potestas**), but proceeding from official character).

audācia, -ae [audac- (*bold*) + ia], F., *boldness* (in a bad sense), *daring, courage, audacity, effrontery, presumption, recklessness.*

audācter [audac- (*bold*) + ter], adv., *with daring, boldly, fearlessly, with courage, recklessly.*

audāx, -ācis [audā- (as if st. of **audeo**, *dare*) + cus (reduced)], adj., *daring* (in good and bad sense), *bold, reckless, audacious.*

audeō, audēre, ausus [prob. avidŏ-, *eager*], 2. v. semi-dep., *dare, venture, risk, dare to try* (or *do*).

audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. akin to **auris**, *ear*], 4. v. a., *hear, listen to.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative, or from unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a. (*cause to grow*), *increase, enlarge, enhance, augment.*

Aulus, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, -ae [fem. of **Aurelius**], F., a Roman female name. — Esp., *Aurelia Orestilla*, Catiline's wife.

auris, -is [akin to Eng. *ear;* cf. **audio**, *hear*], F., *an ear.*

ausus, -a, -um, p. p. of **audeo**.

aut [?, but cf. **autem**], conj., *or* (regularly exclusive; cf. **vel**). — **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem [?, akin to **aut**], conj., *but* (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. **sed**), *on the other hand, moreover, now* (explanatory), *however.*

Autrōnius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Autronius* (*Paetus*), a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

auxilium, -ī [auxili- (akin to **augeo**, *increase*) + ium], N., *assistance, help, aid, relief.*

avāritia, -ae [avarŏ- (*greedy*) + tia], F., *covetousness, greed, avarice.*

avidus, -a, -um [† avŏ- (cf. **aveo**, *be eager*, and **avarus**, *greedy*) + dus], adj., *eager, desirous.*

āvortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [ab-vorto (*turn*)], 3. v. a., *turn away, turn aside, turn off.*

B

barbarus, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., *foreign, strange.* Hence, *savage, barbarous.* — Masc. as noun, *a barbarian, a foreigner.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um [**bellicŏ-** (*of war*) + **osus**], adj., *warlike*.

bellum, -ī [old **duellum** (from **duo**, *two*), *a strife between two*], N., *war, a war, hostilities*.

bēlua, -ae [?], F., *a beast, an animal*.

bene [old case-form of **bonus**, *good*], adv., *well*: **bene facere**, *do good to, benefit*; **bene facta**, *good deeds*; **bene polliceri**, *make fair promises, promise fair*.

beneficium (**beni-**), -ī [**beneficŏ-** (reduced) (cf. **bene**, *well*, FAC in **facio**, *make*) + **ium**], N., *well-doing, a service, a favor, a kindness, a benefit*, often rendered by Eng. plur., *services*, etc.

Bēstia, -ae [**bestia**, *animal*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius* (*Calpurnius*) *Bestia*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

bīnī, -ae, -a [**bi-** (for † **dvi-**, akin to **duo**, *two*) + **nus**], distrib. num. adj., plur., *two each, two* (of things in pairs or sets).

bonus, -a, -um [?], adj., *good, honest, honorable, excellent*: **otium** (*agreeable, precious*); **bonum habere**, *to value*. — Masc. plur. as noun, *good men, the good, the better classes*. — Neut. as noun, *a good thing, the good, the right*; plur., *property, goods*: **bona patria**, *patrimony*.

brevis, -e [for † **bregus** (BRAGH (*break*) + **us**)], adj., *short* (of space or time), *brief, of short duration*. — Abl. as adv., *in a short time*.

Bruttius, -a, -um [**Bruttiŏ-** + **us**], adj., *of the Bruttii, Bruttian*: **ager Bruttius**, *the country of the Bruttii*, now Calabria in southern Italy.

Brūtus, -ī [**brutus**, *heavy*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Decimus* (*Junius*) *Brutus*, husband of Sempronia, and a fellow-conspirator with Catiline. Consul in B. C. 77.

C

C., for **Gaius**.

cadāver, -eris [akin to **cado**, *fall*], N., *a corpse, a body* (dead).

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus [CAD, *fall*], 3. v. n., *fall, be killed, perish*. — Fig., *happen, occur*.

caedēs, -is [† **caed-** (as if root of **caedo**, *kill*) + **is** or **es**], F., *a murder, a massacre, slaughter, killing*.

caelātus, -a, -um [p. p. of **caelo**, *engrave, carve in relief*], adj., *engraved, carved, embossed, chased*.

caelum, -ī [?], N., *the sky, the heavens, heaven*.

Caepārius, -ī [**caepe**, *onion*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., (*Quintus*) *Caeparius*, a Terracinian, fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Caesar, -aris [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Lucius Julius Caesar*, consul in B.C. 64;

2. *Caius Julius Caesar*, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir, and afterwards dictator.

calamitās, -ātis [?], F., *disaster* (orig. to crops?), *defeat, misfortune, loss, calamity.* — Also, *adversity, desperate case.*

calamitōsus, -a, -um [calamita- (ti-?) + osus], adj., *disastrous, ruinous.*

cālō, -ōnis [?], M., *a soldier's servant, a camp follower.*

calumnia, -ae [† calumnŏ- (cf. calvor, *deceive*) + ia], F., *trickery, intrigue.*

camera, -ae [Gr.], *a vault, a vaulted roof.*

Camers, -ertis [?], adj., *of Camerinum* (a town in Umbria, now Camerino), *Camertian.* — Masc. as noun, *a Camertian.*

campus, -ī [?], M., *a plain, a field.* — Esp., the *Campus Martius*, the meeting place of the Roman *comitia*, just outside the city proper on the northwest.

canis, -is [akin to Eng. *hound*], M. and F., *a dog.*

canō, canere, cecinī, cantus [CAN], 3. v. a. and n., *sing, sound:* signa.

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [akin to capio (*take*), with unc. form], 3. v. a., *seize, take hold of:* rem publicam (*enter public affairs, exert one's self for the common weal*).

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus [CAP], 3. v. a. (*take, take up, take possession of, seize, get control of, receive, capture, take prisoner:* consilium (*adopt, form*). — Fig., *beguile, captivate, ensnare.*

capitālis, -e [capit- (*head*) + alis], adj. (relating to the head or life), *capital, involving life:* res (*capital crime* or *charge*).

Capitō, -ōnis [capit- (*head*) + o], M., a Roman family name. — See **Gabinius**.

Capitōlium, -ī [developed from capit-, *head*], N., *the Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [captŏ-, cf. capio, *take*], 1. v. a. freq., *seize eagerly, strive to seize.* — Fig., *catch at, grasp at, pursue, strive after.*

Capua, -ae [?], F., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

caput, -itis [?; akin to Eng. *head*], N., *the head:* supra caput, *close at hand.*

carcer, -eris [Gr.], M., *a prison.*

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?], 2. v. n., *be without, want, lack, be deprived of, go without, dispense with.*

carptim [carp- (cf. carpo, *pick*) + tim, but cf. **partim**, acc. of **pars**], adv., *in pieces, in parts, separately, piecemeal.*

Carthāginiēnsis, -e [Carthagin- (as if -ini-) + ensis], adj., *Carthaginian.* — Masc. as noun, *a Carthaginian.*

Carthāgō, -inis [Phoenician], F., *Carthage*, the famous city in

Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.

cārus, -a, -um [?], adj., *dear, precious, valuable.*

Cassius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Cassius Longinus*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

castrum, -ī [SKAD (*cover*) + **trum**], N., *a fortress.* — Plur., *a camp* (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): **castra movere**, *break camp, move.*

cāsus, -ūs [CAD (in **cado**, *fall*) + **tus**], M. (*what befalls*), *an accident, a chance* (good or bad), *a mischance, a misfortune, a mishap.* — Also, *condition, circumstances, evil case.*

caterva, -ae [?; cf. **catena**, *chain*], F., *a crowd, a troop, a band* (of men).

Catilīna, -ae [**Catulŏ-** + **ina**], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Sergius Catiline*, the famous conspirator.

Catō, -ōnis [prob. **catŏ-** (*shrewd*) + **o** (cf. **Catulus**)], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Cato* [*Uticensis*], famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character, and on account of his suicide at Utica, after the battle of Thapsus.

Catulus, -ī [**catŏ-** (*dog*) + **lus**, *little hound*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Quintus* (*Lutatius*) *Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, one of the leaders of the senatorial party, a man of very high character.

causa, -ae [akin to **caveo**, *beware*], F., *a cause, a reason, an excuse, an occasion, a motive* (for an act), *grounds.* — Also, *a cause* (in law), *a case.* — Abl. after a gen., *for the sake of, for the purpose of, on account of, for.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus [perh. SKV, *cover*], 2. v. n. and a., *be on one's guard, take care, beware*: **cavere ab**, *guard against, take precautions against.*

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., *make way* (in any direction). — Esp., *give way, retreat, retire*: **loco**. — Fig., *yield, give way.* — Also, *move on, prosper, succeed, happen, turn out.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**celebri-**, *crowded*], 1. v. a., *crowd, throng, frequent.* Hence, *celebrate, extol, praise, make famous.*

Celer, -eris [**celer**, *swift*], M., a Roman surname. See **Metellus**.

celeritās, -ātis [**celeri-** (*swift*) + **tas**], F., *swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity of action.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus [?], 2. v. a. (perh. *fine*), *reckon, estimate.* — Less exactly, *be of opinion, think, give one's opinion, propose, move, advise, decree* (of the senate), *determine*: **ita censeo**, *this is my proposition.*

cēnsor, -ōris [**cen-** or **cent-** (as root of **censeo**, *reckon*) + **tor**], M., *the censor* (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens).

centum [akin to *hund-red*], indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*

centuriō, -ōnis [centuria- (*century*) + o], M., *a centurion*, an officer commanding a "century," originally a hundred men.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus (*sifted, separated*), certus (*determined*) [CER, *separate*], 3. v. a., *separate*. Hence, *distinguish, see, perceive, behold, discern.*

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in **certo**, *contend*) + men], N., *a struggle, a contest, a dispute, a quarrel, strife, a controversy, rivalry.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certŏ-], I. v. n., *fight, struggle, strive, contend, emulate, vie* (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p. p. of **cerno**, as adj., *determined, fixed, certain* (of the thing as well as of the person), *sure:* pro certo, *as certain, for a certainty.* — Neut. plur. as noun, *certainties.* — **certō**, abl. as adv., *certainly.*

(**cēterus**), -a, -um [CE (in **ecce**, *behold*, and **hic**, *this*) + terus (cf. **alter**)], adj., *the other, the rest of.* — Usually plur., *the rest, the remaining, the others.* — Neut. as adv., *for the rest, further, but, still.*

Cethēgus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius Cornelius Cethegus*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Cicerō, -ōnis [cicer (*chickpea*) + o, orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, the great orator, who was consul in B.C. 63.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrŏ- + cus], adj., *Cimbrian, of the Cimbri*, a German tribe conquered at Vercellae by Marius and Catulus, B.C. 101.

Cinna, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, who was consul with Marius, B.C. 86.

circiter [circŏ- (*around*) + ter], adv. and prep. with acc., *about.* — Fig. (of time, number, and quantity), *about* (in the neighborhood of), *near, not far from.*

circum [acc. of circŏ-, *around;* cf. **curvus**], adv. and prep. with acc., *about, around.*

circumeō, -īre, -iī, -itus [circum-eo (*go*)], irr. v. n., *go around.*

circumferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [circum-fero (*carry*)], 3. v. a. irr., *carry around.*

circumiēns, p. of **circumeo**.

circumveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [circum-venio (*come*)], 4. v. a., *surround, beset, encompass.* — Fig., *oppress, distress.* — Also (cf. "get round"), *impose upon, deceive, defraud, circumvent.*

citer, -ra, -rum [CE (cf. **cis**) + terus (reduced; cf. **alter**)], adj., *on this side* (rare and antiquated).—Usually **citerior** (compar.), *nearer, hither.* See also **Gallia** and **Hispania**.

cito [abl. of **citus** (from **cieo**, *put in motion*)], adv., *quickly, at once, soon.*

citus, -a, -um [p. p. of **cieo**, *put in motion*], adj., *quick*, *swift*, *rapid*.

cīvīlis, -e [civi- (*lengthened*) + lis], adj., *of a citizen* (or *citizens*), *civil*.

cīvis, -is [CI (in **quies**, *rest*) + vis (weakening of **-vus**)], M. and F., *a citizen*, *a fellow-citizen*, *a fellow-countryman*.

cīvitās, -ātis [civi- + tas], F., *the state of being a citizen*, *citizenship*. — Less exactly, *a body of citizens*, *the citizens* (as a body), *a state* (as composed of citizens), *a commonwealth*.

clādēs, -is [?], F., *a damage*, *a disaster*, *loss*, *ruin*, *distress*. — Esp., in war, *disaster*, *defeat*, *discomfiture*.

clāmor, -ōris [clam (as if root of **clamo**, *shout*) + or], M., *a shout*, *a cry*, *an outcry*.

clārus, -a, -um [CLA (in **clamo**, *shout*) + rus], adj., *loud*, *distinct*, *clear* (cf. "loud" of color), *bright*, *manifest*, *plain*. — Fig., *conspicuous*, *famous*, *illustrious*, *glorious*, *renowned*.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus [of unc. form., akin to **clavis**, *key*], 3. v. a., *shut*, *shut in*, *shut up*, *inclose*, *surround*.

cliēns, -entis [= **cluens**, p. of **clueo**, *hear*, *obey*], M. and F. (*a hearer*), *a dependent*, *a vassal*, *a retainer*, *a client* (in a peculiar Roman relation).

Cn., for **Gnaeus**.

coaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-aequo (*equalize*)], 1. v. a., *make level* or *even*, *level*.

coalēscō, -alēscere, -aluī, -alitus [con-alesco (*grow*)], 3. v. n. (*grow together*), *become united*, *unite*.

coarguō, -arguere, -arguī, -argūtus [con-arguo (*assert*)], 3. v. a., *prove*, *prove guilty*, *convict*.

coepī, coepisse, coeptus [con-†api (perf. of †apo, *lay hold*, cf. **apiscor**)], def. v. a., *began*, *undertook*, *started*.

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [con-arceo (*inclose*)], 2. v. a., *confine*, *hold in check*, *restrain*, *control*.

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of *revolve*, *discuss*)], 1. v. a., *consider*, *think over*. — Esp. (as to some plan of action), *think about*, *ponder*, *reflect*, *meditate*, *plan*.

cōgnātus, -ī [con-gnatus, p. p. of [g]**nascor**, *be born*], M., *a kinsman*, *relation by birth*.

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-[g]nosco (*learn*)], 3. v. a., *learn*, *find out*, *find*, *become aware*, *perceive*. — Esp., *investigate*, *examine*, *consider*. — In perf. tenses (cf. **nosco**), *know*, *be aware*, *recognize*, *acknowledge*.

cohors, -hortis [con-†hortis (reduced), akin to **hortus**, *garden*], F., *an inclosure*. Hence, *a body of troops*, *a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).

cohortor, -ārī, -ātus [con-hortor (*urge*)], 1. v. dep., *exhort*, *urge*,

encourage, rally, address (esp. of a commander).

coll-, see **conl-**.

colō, colere, coluī, cultus [?], 3. v. a., *till, cultivate.* — Fig., *cherish, honor, practise.*

colōnia, -ae [colonŏ- (cf. **colo**, *till*) + ia], F., (*state of a colonist*). — Concretely, *a colony* (both of the establishment and of the persons sent).

colōs (-or), -ōris [prob. akin to **caligo**, *mist*, as opp. to *white*], M., *color, complexion.*

com- (**con-**, **co-**) [the same as **cum**], adv. in comp., *with, together, up.* Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

comitātus,-ūs [comitā- (*accompany*) + tus], M., *an accompanying, a company, a retinue, an escort.*

comitium, -ī [?, perh. **comit-** (cf. **comes**, *companion*) + ium (*the assemblage of followers*; cf. **servitium**)], N., a part of the Forum at Rome. — Plur., *an assembly* (of the people for voting), *an election.*

commeātus, -ūs [con-meatus, cf. **commeo**, *go to and fro*], M., *a going to and fro, an expedition* (back and forth). Hence, *communications, supplies* (of an army), *provisions.*

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-memoro (*call to mind*)], 1. v. a., *remind one of, call to mind.* Hence, *speak of, mention, state* (in a narrative).

commendātiō, -ōnis [con-†mandatio; cf. **commendo**, *commend*], F., *a recommendation, a commending.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-mando (*commit*)], 1. v. a., *commit, intrust, commend, surrender.*

comminus (cō-) [formed by some false analogy from **con-manus** (*hand*)], adv., *hand to hand* (cf. **eminus**, *at a distance*), *in close combat.*

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [con-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., (*let go* (send) *together* or *altogether*). Hence, *join, unite, attach:* **proelium** (*join, engage, begin*). — Also, *commit* (suffer to be done), *perpetrate.*

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [commodŏ-, cf. **commodus**, *fitting*], 1. v. a., *give, bestow, furnish, supply.*

commodum, -ī [N. of **commodus**, *fitting*], N., *convenience, advantage, interest.*

commoror, -ārī, -ātus [con-moror (*delay*)], 1. v. dep., *delay, stay, linger, tarry.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [con-moveo (*move*)], 2. v. a., *move* (greatly). — Fig., *disturb, agitate, affect, excite, rouse, influence* (with idea of violent feeling).

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†communicŏ- (st. of †**communicus**, **communi-**, *common*, + cus)], 1. v. a., *make common, share,*

impart, communicate, put in along with (something else).

commūnis, -e [con-munis (cf. munia, *duties*)], adj., (*having shares together*), *common, general.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-parō (*procure*)], 1. v. a., *get ready, prepare, procure, provide:* his rebus comparatis, *having made these arrangements.*

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus [con-pario (*get*)], 4. v. a. (*get together*), *find out* (by inquiry), *ascertain, learn, discover, find:* parum compertus, *too little known, not well authenticated;* compertum habeo, *I hold it as certain, I am very sure.*

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [con-pleo (*fill*)], 2. v. a., *fill up, fill, complete.*

complexus, -ūs [con-†plexus, cf. complector, *embrace*], M., *an embrace.*

complūrēs, -plūra (-ia) [con-plus (*more*)], adj. plur., *a great many, very many, many, a great number of.*

compositē [old case-form of compositus, *arranged*], adv., *in an orderly manner, in studied language, skilfully, elegantly.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo (*make good*)], 1. v. a., *approve, sanction, prove, confirm.*

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo (*go* or *come*)], 3. v. a. and n. (*retire*), *depart, yield, submit, succumb.*

concidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p. p. [con-cado (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall down, fall, be slain.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (cf. cieo, *stir*)], 1. v. a. freq., *arouse, stir up, instigate, excite, provoke, cause.*

conclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-clamo (*cry out*)], 1. v. n., *cry out, shout, exclaim.*

concordia, -ae [concord- (*harmonious*) + ia], F., *harmony, concord.* — Personified, **Concordia**, *Concord*, the goddess of concord, who had a famous temple on the slope of the Capitoline hill, looking towards the Forum.

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī (-iī), -cupītus [con-†cupisco (cf. cupio, *desire*)], 3. v. a. incep., *desire earnestly, strive after, long for, covet.*

concurrō, -currere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus [con-curro (*run*)], *rush together, flock, rush in, charge, engage* (in battle).

concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [con-quatio (*shake*)], 3. v. a., *shake violently, shake.* — Fig., *alarm, dismay.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-damno (*condemn*)], 1. v. a., *condemn, find guilty, convict.*

condiciō, -ōnis [con-dic + io (cf. condīco, *agree*)], F., *terms, conditions, state, condition.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [con-do (*put*)], 3. v. a. (*put together*), *found, build, establish:* post conditam urbem, *after the founding of the city.*

condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-dono (*give*)], 1. v. a., *give up, pardon for the sake of, forgive.*

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [con-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *bring together, bring up* (soldiers), *hire:* **multitudine conducta**, *a hired mob.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um [p. p. of **confercio** (*stuff*)], adj., *close, crowded, thick, dense, in close array.*

cōnfessus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confiteor.**

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [con-facio (*do*)], 3. v. a. (*do up*), *accomplish, finish, conclude, bring to an end.*

cōnfīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus [con-fido (*trust*)], 3. v. semi-dep. (*trust fully*), *be confident, trust, rely on, feel assured, believe.*

cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-firmo (*make firm*)], 1. v. a., *strengthen.* — Fig., *strengthen, establish, confirm.* Hence (of things and statements), *confirm, ratify.* — **cōnfīrmātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *resolute, confident:* **confirmato animo**, *with resolute spirit.*

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **confido.**

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [con-fateor (*confess*)], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, own, avow* (cf. Eng. *own up*).

cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctus [con-fligo (*strike*)], 3. v. n., *fight, engage* (in combat), *contend.*

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-flo (*blow*)], 1. v. a. (*blow together*). — Fig., *kindle, inflame, excite:* **aes alienum** (*contract*).

cōnfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, no p. p. [con-fluo (*flow*)], 3. v. n. (*flow together*). — Less exactly (of persons), *flock together, come together.*

cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [con-fodio (*dig*)], 3. v. a. (*dig up*). Hence, *stab, pierce, run through.*

coniciō (-iiciō), -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [con-iacio (*throw*)], 3. v. a., *throw, hurl, cast:* **in vincula.**

coniūrātiō, -ōnis [con-iuratio, cf. **coniuro**, *conspire*], F., *a conspiracy.* — Fig., *a confederacy, a band of conspirators.*

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-iuro (*swear*)], 1. v. n., *swear together, take an oath* (together). Hence, *conspire, plot.* — **coniūrātī**, p. p. M. plur. as noun, *conspirators.*

conlēga (coll-), -ae [con-†lega (LEG (*choose*) + a)], M., *a colleague* (one of two or more persons holding an office with equal powers).

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-loco (*place*)], 1. v. a., *place, set, station* (of troops, etc.).

conlubet (coll-) (-lib), -lubēre, -lubuit (lubitum est) [con-lubet (*please*)], 2. v. impers., *it pleases, it is agreeable.* — Pers., *please:* **quae victoribus conlubuissent.**

conr-, see **corr-.**

cōnscientia, -ae [con-scientia, cf. **consciens**, *conscious*], F., *consciousness, conscience.*

cōnscius, -a, -um [con-†scius (SCI

(in scio, *know*) + us)], adj., *knowing* (within one's self or with another), *conscious*, *privy*, *aware:* conscius animus, *conscience.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [con-scribo (*write*)], 3. v. a., *write down.* — Esp., *enroll*, *conscribe*, *levy*, *enlist.* — **cōnscrīptī**, p. p. M. plur. as adj., *conscript* (fathers).

cōnsenēscō, -senēscere, -senuī, no p. p. [con-senesco (cf. senex, *old*)], 3. v. n. incep., *grow old.* Hence, *grow weak*, *lose strength.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-servo (*save*)], 1. v. a., *save*, *keep*, *spare*, *preserve*, *maintain.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, poss. †consider- (from adj. st. of which sidus is neut.; cf. desiderium)], 1. v. a., *regard attentively*, *contemplate*, *examine*, *consider.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessūrus [con-sido (*sit*)], 3. v. n., *sit down* (in a place).—Less exactly, *take a position*, *halt*, *encamp.*

cōnsilium, -ī [con-†silium (cf. consul, akin to salio, in some early unc. meaning)], N., *deliberation.*— Concretely (cf. concilium), *a council*, *a meeting*, *a tribunal*, *a court.* — Esp., *wise counsel*, *advice*, *wisdom*, *prudence*, *judgment*, *discretion.* Hence, *a plan*, *a purpose*, *a design*, *a plot*, *a course* (as design carried out), *a measure*, *a scheme*, *an effort:* eo consilio ut, *with the design of.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [con-†specio (*look at*)], 3. v. a., *see*, *perceive*, *behold*, *notice.*

cōnstanter [constant- (*standing firm*) + ter], adv., *consistently*, *steadily*, *uniformly*, *firmly.*

cōnstantia, -ae [constant- (*standing firm*) + ia], F., *firmness*, *consistency*, *strength of character.*

cōnsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [con-sterno (*spread*)], 3. v. a. (*spread over*), *build over:* maria.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [con-statuo (*set*)], 3. v. a. (*set up*, *raise*, *make up*). Hence, *place*, *station*, *draw up* (troops), *arrange.* — Fig., *determine*, *resolve*, *appoint*, *fix*, *decide upon.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [con-sto (*stand*)], 1. v. n. (*stand together*). — Fig., *be established*, *be agreed upon*, *appear*, *be evident.* — Esp., **cōnstat**, impers., *it appears*, *it is evident*, *it is agreed.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., *become accustomed.* — In perf. tenses, *be accustomed*, *be wont:* **cōnsuēvit**, impers., *it is customary.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†suetudo (prob. †suetu- + do), cf. consuesco], F., *habit*, *custom*, *habits* (collectively), *usage*, *habitual intercourse*, *intimacy*, *familiarity.*

cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. praesul, exsul), root of salio in some early unc. meaning], M., *a consul* (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. consilium). — With proper names in the abl., the usual way of indicating the

year: L. Caesare C. Figulo consulibus, *in the consulship of*, etc.

cōnsulāris, -e [consul- (*consul*) + aris], adj., *of a consul, consular.* — Esp., masc. as noun, *an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs [†consulā- (cf. exsulo) + tus], M., *consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus [prob. consul, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. n. and a., *deliberate, consult, take counsel, consider, decide:* bene (male) consulere, *adopt wise* (*bad, evil*) *measures, take good* (*bad*) *counsel:* neque consuli quicquam (*any plans be laid*); consultum est, impers., *a consultation was held.* — With dat., *take counsel for, consult the interests of, have regard for, regard, look out for.* — With acc., *consult, take* (*ask*) *the advice of:* consulente Cicerone, *when Cicero put the question* (to the senate). — Neut. p. p. abl., consulto opus est, *there is need of deliberation.*

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [consultŏ-, *decision*], I. v. n., *deliberate, take counsel, consult, consider.* — With dat., *take care of the interests of.*

cōnsultum, -ī [N. p. p. of consulo, *consult*], N., *a decision, an order, a decree.* — Esp., senatus (-i) consultum, *an order* or *decree of the senate.*

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus [con-sumo (*take*)], 3. v. a. (*take out of the general store*). Hence, *waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust.*

contagiō, -ōnis [con-†tagio (from TAG in tango, *touch*), cf. contingo], F., *contact.* — Esp., with something noxious, (and so implying) *contagion, infection.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptus [con-temno (*slight*)], 3. v. a., *despise, disregard, hold in contempt, make light of, defy, scorn.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [con-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. n., *strain, struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one's self, be zealous.* — Esp., with verbs of motion, *press on, hasten.* — Also, *fight, contend.* — With ad and in like constructions, *hasten, proceed, start to go* (in haste), *set out.*

contentiō, -ōnis [con-†tentio (cf. contendo, *strain*)], F., *a strain, a struggle, efforts, exertion.* — Esp., *contest, dispute, strife.*

conterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [contero (*rub*)], 3. v. a. (*wear away*). — Fig., of time, *spend, waste, consume.*

continentia, -ae [continent- (*holding together*) + ia], F., *self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.*

continuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [continuŏ-, *continuous*], I. v. a. (*make continuous*), *join together, build together, connect, unite.*

contiō, -ōnis [perh. for conventio], F., *an assembly* (of the people or of an army, for discussion but not for voting), *a meeting.* —

Less exactly, *a harangue* (on such an occasion), *an address*.

contrā [unc. case-form (instr.?) of †**conterus** (**con** + **terus**, compar. end.)], adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite*, *contrary to*, *against*, *in opposition to*, *on the other hand*, *on the contrary*: **contra ac**, *otherwise than*, *contrary to what*, etc.

contumēlia, -ae [unc. adj. st. (cf. **crudelis**) (akin to **tumeo**, *swell*) + ia], F. (*swelling pride?* cf. **superbia**), *an outrage*, *an insult*, *an affront*.

conturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**con-turbo** (*disturb*)], 1. v. a., *throw into disorder*, *embroil*, *disturb*, *confound*.

conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [**con-venio** (*come*)], 4. v. a. and n., *come together*, *gather*, *assemble*, *come in*, *arrive*, *meet*, *have interviews with*, *agree upon*, *agree*: **convenit**, impers., *it is fitting*, *suitable*, *proper*, *consistent*, *seemly*.

conventus, -ūs [**con**-†**ventus**; cf. **convenio** and **adventus**], M., *an assembly*, *a meeting*.

convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [**con-vinco** (*conquer*)], 3. v. a., *convict*, *prove guilty*.

convīvium, -ī [**conviva-** (*guest*) (reduced) + **ium** (N. of -**ius**)], N. (*a meal in company*), *a feast*, *a banquet*.

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**con-voco** (*call*)], 1. v. a., *call together*, *summon*, *convoke*, *call* (an assembly).

convortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [**con-vorto** (*turn*)], 3. v. a. and n., *turn about*, *turn*: **se convortere**, *turn*. — Fig., *change*, *alter*.

coöperiō (**cōp-**), -operīre, -operuī, -opertus [**con-operio** (*cover*)], 4. v. a. (*cover up*). — Fig., **cōpertus**, -a, -um, p. p., *overwhelmed*, *buried*, *sunk*.

cōpia, -ae [†**copi** (**con-ops**, *aid*) + **ia** (cf. **inopia** and **inops**)], F., *abundance*, *plenty*, *supply*, *multitude*, *number*, *force*.—Esp. (abundance of everything), *luxury*, *wealth*, *resources*. —Plur. (esp. of forces), *forces*, *troops*, *resources*, *supplies*.

Cornēlius, -ī [?], M., a famous Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Cornelius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline. — See also **Cethegus** and **Lentulus**.

Cornificius, -ī [†**cornificŏ-** + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Cornificius*, a distinguished Roman.

corpus, -oris [unc. root + **us**], N., *the body*, *the person*. — Also, *a body* (dead), *a corpse*.

corrigō (**conr-**), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [**con-rego** (*direct*)], 3. v. a., *straighten*. Hence, *correct*, *set right*.

corripiō (**conr-**), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [**con-rapio** (*seize*)], 3. v. a., *seize*, *seize upon*.

corrumpō (**conr-**), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [**con-rumpo** (*break*)], 3. v. a. (*break up*), *destroy*, *ruin*. — Less exactly, *corrupt*, *infect*, *waste*. — **conruptus** (**corr-**), -a,

-um, p. p. as adj., *corrupted, seduced.* — Also, *corrupt, depraved, profligate.*

cotīdiānus (quo-), -a, -um [**cotidie** (*daily*) (reduced) + **anus**], adj., *daily.*

Cotta, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius* [*Aurunculeius*] *Cotta*, consul in B.C. 65.

Crassus, -ī [crassus, *fat*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman of great wealth and influence, later one (with Caesar and Pompey) of the First Triumvirate, B.C. 60.

crēdibilis, -e [credi- (as st. of **credo**, *believe*) + **bilis**], adj., *to be believed, credible.*

crēditum, -ī [N. p. p. of **credo**, *intrust*], N. (*anything intrusted to one*). Hence, *a loan, a trust.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditus [†cred- (*faith*) (of unc. formation) + **do**, *place*], 3. v. a. and n., *trust, intrust, have confidence in, rely upon.* — Also, *believe, think, suppose.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus [st. cre- (also in **creo**, *bring forth*) + sco], 3. v. n., *grow, increase, thrive, prosper, flourish.*

Crēticus, -ī [creti- (as if st. of **Creta**, *Crete*) + **cus**], M., a Roman surname. See **Metellus**.

crīmen, -inis [crī- (as root of **cerno**, *sift*) + **men**], N. (*a decision*). — Less exactly, *a charge, a fault, a crime.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus [crimin-, *charge*], 1. v. dep., *charge, accuse, find fault with, calumniate.*

Crispus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. See **Sallustius**.

Crotōniēnsis, -e [**Crotona-** + **ensis**], adj., *Crotonian, of Crotona*, a town in southern Italy. — Masc. as noun, *a Crotonian.*

cruciātus, -ūs [cruciā- (st. of **crucio**, *put to the rack*) + **tus**], M., *torture, torment.* — With a change of relation, *suffering, pain* (of the person tortured).

crūdēlis, -e [†crudē- (in **crudesco**, akin to **crudus**, *bloody*) + **lis**; cf. **Aprilis, animalis**], adj. (*bloody?*), *cruel, hard-hearted, inhuman, unrelenting.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- (*cruel*) + **tas**], F., *severity, cruelty, harshness.*

crūdēliter [crudeli- (*cruel*) + **ter**], adv., *cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.*

cruentus, -a, -um [†cruent- (partic. st. akin to **cruor**, *blood*) + **us**], adj., *bloody, stained with blood.*

cruor, -ōris [crū- (in **crudus**, *bloody*) + **or**], M., *blood, gore.*

cūius, cui, see **qui, quis**.

culpa, -ae [?], F., *a fault, a crime, blame, guilt.*

cultus, -ūs [COL (in **colo**, *till*) + **tus**], M., *cultivation.* — Esp., of one's self, *care.* Hence, *manner of life, refinement, luxury:* **regio victu atque cultu**, *in regal style and splendor.*

cum [?], prep. with abl., *with, together with.*

cum (quom) [case-form of **qui**], conj., *when*, *after*, *as soon as*, *while*, *whenever*. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: **cum vellem**, *while wishing*.—Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), *when*, *while*, *since*, *inasmuch as*, *though*, *although*.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus [?], I. v. dep., *hesitate*, *hang back*, *be reluctant*, *delay*, *linger*.

cūnctus, -a, -um [for **coniunctus**, *joined together ?*], adj., *all*, *all together*, *whole*, *entire*.

cupidē [old case-form of **cupidus**, *eager*], adv., *eagerly*, *earnestly*, *willingly*, *gladly*.

cupiditās, -ātis [**cupidŏ** (*eager*) + **tas**], F., *desire*, *eagerness*, *greed*, *avarice*, *passion*, *ruling passion*.

cupīdō, -inis [†**cupi-** (cf. **cupio**, *desire*) + **do**], F., *desire*, *longing*, *eagerness*.

cupidus, -a, -um [noun-st. (akin to **cupio**, *desire*) + **dus**], adj., *eager* (*for*), *desirous* (*of*), *longing* (*for*), *wishing* (*for*).

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [partly root verb, partly from †**cupi-** (cf. **cupidus**)], 3. (and 4.) v. a. and n., *be eager* (*for*), *be anxious*, *desire*, *wish* (stronger than **volo**), *covet*.

cūra, -ae [akin to **caveo**, *beware*], F., *care*, *anxiety*, *solicitude*, *concern*. — Also, *a charge*, *an office*.

cūria, -ae [?], F., *a senate-house*. — Esp., *the Curia Hostilia*, *the senate-house*.

Cūrius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Curius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**cura-**, *care*], I. v. a. and n., *take care*, *provide for*, *care for*, *take charge*, *govern*, *command*. — With gerundive, *cause* (to be done), *have* (done).

custōdia, -ae [**custod-** (*guard*) + **ia**], F., *custody*, *guard* (state of being guarded), *confinement*: **libera custodia**, *in charge* (of an accused person delivered to a surety).

custōs, -ōdis [unc. st. + **dis** (cf. **merces**, **-edis**, **palus**, **-udis**)], M., *a guard*, *a watchman*, *a keeper*.

Cȳrus, -ī [Gr.], M., *Cyrus* the Great, the most famous king of Persia.

D

D., for **Decimus**.

Damasippus, -ī [Gr.], M., a Roman surname. — Esp., (*Lucius Junius Brutus*) *Damasippus*, a partisan of Marius in the Civil War, slain by order of Sulla.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**damnŏ-**, *loss*], I. v. a. (*fine*), *find guilty*, *condemn*.

damnum, -ī [?, DA (*give*) + **menus** (syncopated; cf. **alumnus**)], N. (*fine*), *loss*, *injury*.

dē [unc. case-form of pron. st. DA (in **idem**, **dum**)], adv. (only in comp.) and prep. with abl., *down from*, *off from*, *from*, *away from*. Hence, **qua de causa**, *for which reason*; **statuere de**, *pass*

sentence on; supplicium sumere de (*on*, properly *from;* cf. poena). — Also, *about, of, in regard to, concerning, for, on:* de virtute certare (*in*); de improviso, *on a sudden, unexpectedly;* de multis causis (*for*).

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de-habeo (*have*)], 2. v. a. (*have off of one's possession*), *owe.* — Also, *ought.*

December, -bris, -bre [decem (*ten*) + unc. term. (cf. saluber)], adj. (*tenth ?*). — Esp., *of December*, the tenth from March (the names of months being adjectives).

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-cerno (*decide*)], 3. v. a. (*decide off*, so as to clear away), *decide, determine, assign* (by decree), *order* (as a result of determination), *vote* (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it). — Also, *propose, move.*

decet, -ēre, -uit, no p. p. [?; cf. decus], 2. v. impers., *it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes, it is proper.*

Decimus, -ī [decimus, *tenth*], M., a Roman praenomen.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro (*clear*)], 1. v. a. (*clear off*), *make plain, declare, show, announce.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-, *an ornament*], 1. v. a., *adorn, decorate, embellish.*

decōrus, -a, -um [decōr- (*comeliness*) + us], adj., *comely, adorned, beautiful, handsome.*

dēcrētum, -ī [N. p. p. of decerno, *decree*], N., *a decree, a decision.*

decus, -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N. (*what is befitting*), *an ornament.* — Fig., *honor, reputation, dignity, character.*

dēdecus, -oris [de-decus (*honor*)], N., *disgrace, dishonor:* per dedecus, *dishonorably, ignominiously.*

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [de-do (*give*)], 3. v. a., *give over, surrender, give up, devote.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [de-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead down* or *off, lead* (from one place to another), *conduct.*

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [de-fendo (*strike*)], 3. v. a., *ward off, repel.* — Also, with changed relation, *defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [de-†fensio, cf. defendo, *defend*], F., *a defence.*

dēfessus, -a, -um [p. p. of defetiscor, *become exhausted*], adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio (*make*)], 3. v. a. and n., *fail, give out, fall away, revolt.*

dēgustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-gusto (*taste*)], 1. v. a., *taste.*

dehinc [de-hinc (*hence*)], adv., *from hence* (of place or time), *hence.* — Less exactly (cf. deinde), *next, then, secondly, afterwards.*

dein, see deinde.

deinde [de-inde (*thence*)], adv., *then, next, afterwards, in the next place.*

dēliciae, -ārum [perh. st. akin to delinquo, cf. delicus, *cosset*], F. plur., *delight, pleasure.*

dēlictum, -ī [N. p. p. of delinquō,

leave undone], N., *thing left undone, a fault, an error, an offence, a crime.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego (*choose*)], 3. v. a., *choose out, select.* — **dēlēctī**, p. p. M. plur. as noun, *chosen men, picked men.*

dēlinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [de-linquo (*leave*)], 3. v. n., *fail* (in one's duty), *do wrong, commit an error, make a mistake.*

dēlūbrum, -ī [de-†lubrum (LU (*wash*) + brum)], N. (*a place of cleansing, an expiatory shrine*), *a shrine, a temple.*

dēmentia, -ae [dement- (*mad*) + ia], F., *madness, folly.*

dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of **demitto**.

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [de-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., *let down, thrust down, lower.* — **dēmissus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *downcast, humble* (of persons), *poor.*

dēmum [acc. of †demus (superl. of de), *nethermost, last*], adv., *at last, at length* (not before), *indeed, in short.* Hence, *just, only* (not till a certain point is reached).

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego (*deny*)], 1. v. a., *deny, refuse, say not.*

dēnique (†denŏ- (de + nus; cf. demum) que], adv., *at last.* — Of order, *finally, in a word, in short.*

dēprehendō (-prendō), -hendere, -hēnsī, -hēnsus (-prēnsus) [de-prehendo (*grasp*)], 3. v. a., *capture, seize, arrest, take possession of.* — As in Eng., *catch* (*come upon*), *surprise, detect, discover.*

dēpressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **deprimo**.

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo (*press*)], 3. v. a., *press down, sink.*

dēscēnsus, -ūs [de-†scansus; cf. descendo, *descend*], M., *a descent.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [de-sero (*join*)], 3. v. a. (*disunite*). — Esp., *abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch.*

dēsidia, -ae [desid- (st. of †deses, *idle*) + ia], F., *idleness, sloth, indolence, inaction.*

dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (de-signo (*mark*)], 1. v. a., *mark off, designate, elect, choose:* consul designatus, *consul elect.*

dēsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [de-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n. (*be away*), *be wanting, lack.*

dētineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [de-teneo (*hold*)], 2. v. a., *hold off, keep back, delay, detain.*

dētrīmentum, -ī [de-†trimentum (tri- in tero (*rub*) + mentum), cf. detero], N. (*a rubbing off*), *loss, injury, harm, damage, detriment.*

deus, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], M., *a god.*

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [de-vinco (*conquer*)], 3. v. a., *conquer* (so as to prostrate), *subdue* (entirely), *vanquish.*

dexter, -era, -erum (-tra, -trum) [unc. st. (perh. akin to digitus, *finger*) + terus], adj., *right, in* (*on*) *the right hand.* — **dextra**

(-era), F. (sc. manus), *the right hand:* ab dextra, *on the right.*

diciō (less correctly dit-), -ōnis [st. akin to dico + o (cf. legio)], F. (*command;* cf. Eng. *say*), *dominion, sway, control.*

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictus [DIC, in dĭco and -dicus], 3. v. a. (*point out?*), *say, speak, name, call, tell, mention.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, no p. p. [akin to dicto, form unc.], I. v. a. freq., *repeat, keep saying, assert.*

dictum, -ī [N. p. p. of dico, *say*], N. (*a thing said*), *a statement, a remark, a word:* male dictum, *a reproach, abusive language, a curse.*

diēs, -ēī [prob. for dives, DIU + AS (cf. -us)], M. (rarely F. in some uses), *a day* (in all Eng. senses). — Also, *time:* in dies, *from day to day, daily* (with idea of increase or diminution).

difficilis, -e [dis-facilis (*easy*)], adj., *not easy, difficult, hard.*

difficultās, -ātis [difficili- (weakened) + tas], F., *difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances.*

difficulter [difficili- (weakened) + ter], adv., *with difficulty:* haud difficulter, *without difficulty.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus [dis-fido (*trust*)], 3. v. semi-dep., *distrust, not have confidence in, despair of.*

dīgnitās, -ātis [dīgnŏ (*worthy*) + tas], F., *worthiness, worth, dignity, self-respect, position* (superior), *rank, honor.*

dīgnus, -a, -um [?; perh. DIC (in dico) + nus], adj., *worthy, deserving, suitable, adequate* (poena).

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [dis-labor (*slide*)], 3. v. dep., *slip away, fall away, fall off, desert.*

dīlēctus, -ūs [dis-†lectus, cf. diligo, *select*], M., *a levy, a conscription, a draft.*

dīligentia, -ae [diligent- (*careful*) + ia], F., *carefulness, care, faithfulness, diligence.*

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., *let go away, let go, let off.* — Also, *send in different directions, send away, send out, despatch, distribute, discharge, dismiss.*

dirimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [dis-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a. (*take apart*), *put an end to.* — Also, *frustrate, bring to naught.*

dīruō, -ruere, -uī, -utus [dis-ruo (*fall*)], 3. v. a., *tear down, destroy, overthrow.*

dis-, dī- (dir-, dif-) [akin to duo?], insep. prep. (adv.), in comp., *apart, asunder, in different directions, not, un-.*—Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimo, difficilis.

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo (*go*)], 3. v. n., *withdraw, depart, retire:* ab armis (*lay down one's arms*); in sententiam (*go over* on a division). — Also, *come off* (aequa manu).

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis-cerno (*separate*)], 3. v. a., *separate, divide.* — Fig., *decide, determine, judge.*

discō, -ere, didicī, no p. p. [for †**dicsco** (DIC + **sco**)], 3. v. a., *learn, become aware.*

discordia, -ae [**discord-** (*at variance*) + **ia**], F., *discord, dissension, strife.*

discrīmen, -inis [**dis-crimen**, cf. **discerno**, *separate*], N. (*a separation*), *a distinction, a difference.*

disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [**dis-iacio** (*throw*)], 3. v. a. (*hurl apart*), *disperse, scatter.*

dispār, -aris [**dis-par** (*equal*)], adj., *unequal, unlike, different.*

dispergō, -spergere, -spersī, -spersus [**dis-spargo** (*scatter*)], 3. v. a., *scatter, disperse.*

dispersus, -a, -um, p. p. of **dispergo**.

dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [**dis-pono** (*put*)], 3. v. a., *place about* (in various places), *station* (variously), *post.*

dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [**dis-sentio** (*feel*)], 4. v. n., *differ in opinion* (cf. **sentio**), *be at variance, disagree, be at odds* (**ab**, *with*).

disserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [**dis-sero** (*plait*)], 3. v. a. and n. (*set apart?*). — Fig. (cf. **explicare**), *talk about, discuss.* — Also, *discourse, treat of.*

dissimilis, -e [**dis-similis** (*like*)], adj., *unlike, different, dissimilar.*

dissimulātor, -ōris [**dissimulā-** (*pretend not, conceal*) + **tor**], M., *a concealer, a dissembler.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**dis-simulo** (*make like*)], 1. v. a. and n., *pretend not* (cf. **simulo**), *conceal, hide, dissemble, disguise, feign ignorance.*

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [**dis-solvo** (*loose*)], 3. v. a. (*unloose, relax*). Hence, *annul, end, put an end to.*

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [**dis-tribuo** (*assign*)], 3. v. a., *assign* (to several), *distribute, divide.*

diū [prob. acc. of st. akin to **dies**, *day*], adv., *for a time, a long time, for some time, long.*

dīus [akin to **divus**, *divine*], M., only in nom. in phrase **me dius Fidius**. See **Fidius**.

diūtius, compar. of **diu**.

diūturnus, -a, -um [**diu** (*long*) + **turnus**; cf. **hesternus**], adj., *long continued, long* (in time), *lasting.*

dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus (**vul-**) [**dis-vellō** (*tear*)], 3. v. a., *tear apart, separate, tear.*

dīves, -itis [?], adj., *rich, wealthy.* — As noun, *a rich man.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsus [**dis-†vido**, VIDH (?) (cf. **vidua**, *widow*)], 3. v. a., *divide, distribute, allot.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um [**divŏ-** (as if **divi-**) + **nus**], adj., *of the gods, divine.*

dīvitiae, -ārum [**divit-** (*rich*) + **ia**], F. plur., *wealth, riches.*

dīvorsē (-**ver-**) [old case-form of **divorsus**], adv., *in different directions, apart:* **divorsius**, *farther apart.*

dīvorsus (-**ver-**), -a, -um [p. p. of **divorto**, *turn aside*], adj. (*turned*

away). Hence, *different, separate, diverse, opposite:* divorsi inter se, *different from each other.* With adverbial force, *variously, singly, one by one.*

[1]dō, dare, dedī, datus [DA, *give*, cf. [2]do], I. v. a., *give, afford, offer, allow, concede, assign, grant, give up, surrender* (one's self): poenas (*suffer*); operam (*take care, take pains, see to it, endeavor, devote one's self* to doing something).

[2]do [DHA, *place*], confounded with [1]do, but appearing in comp., *place, put,* as in addo, condo.

doceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [unc. formation, akin to dico, *say*, and dīsco, *learn*], 2. v. a., *teach, show, inform, state* (in the course of the narrative), *tell, set forth, exhibit.*—doctus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *learned, skilled, well versed.*

doctus, -a, -um, p. p. of doceo.

documentum, -ī [docu- (?) (as if st. of doceo, *teach*) + mentum], N., *a means of teaching, a proof, a warning, an example.*

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [perh. dolŏ-, st. of dolus, *craft*], 2. v. a. and n., *feel pain, suffer.*—Esp., mentally, *be pained, grieve, deplore, regret, bewail.*

dolor, -ōris [dol- (as root of doleo, *suffer*) + or], M., *pain* (physical or mental), *distress, grief, indignation, vexation, resentment.*

dolus, -ī [perh. akin to doleo (orig. *stroke ?*)], M., *an artifice, a trick, a stratagem, treachery, deceit, craft, trickery.*

dominātiō, -ōnis [dominā- (*be master*) + tio], F., *mastery, rule, power, sway, dominion, supremacy, tyranny.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominŏ-, *master*], I. v. dep., *rule, be master, have dominion, be supreme:* lubido dominandi, *lust of dominion.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus [DOM, *tame*], I. v. a., *tame, subdue, vanquish, overpower, overmaster, subjugate.*

domus, -ī (-ūs) [DOM (*build ?*) + us (-os and -us)], F., *a house, a home:* domi, *at home;* domum, *homeward, to one's home, home;* domo, *from home;* domi militiaeque, *in peace and in war, at home and in the field.*

dōnum, -ī [DA (*give*) + num (N. of -nus)], N., *a gift:* dono dignum, *worth giving.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [?], 4. v. n., *sleep.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [†dubitŏ- (partic. of lost verb dubo ? cf. dubius)], I. v. n., *doubt, have doubt, feel doubtful.*—Also, *hesitate.*

dubius, -a, -um [duo + bius, cf. superbus and dubito], adj., *doubtful, uncertain:* res (*dangerous, critical*); in dubio, *in uncertainty, in jeopardy, in danger.*

ducentī, -ae, -a [duo-centi (plur. of centum, *hundred*)], num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus [DUC

(in **dux**, *leader*)], 3. v. a., *lead, draw*. — Fig., *reckon, think, deem, regard*.

ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ductŏ-**, cf. **duco**, *lead*], 1. v. a. freq., *lead, be leader of, command*.

dum [pron. case-form of DA, prob. acc., cf. **tum**], conj. (orig. adv.), (*at that time*). — *While, as long as*. — Also, *so long as, provided, if only*.

duo, -ae, -o [dual of st. †**dvo**, cf. **bis**], num. adj., *two*.

duodecim [**duo-decem**], num. adj., *twelve*.

dux, ducis [DUC (*lead*) as st.], M. and F., *a leader, a commander, a general*.

E

ē, shortened form of **ex** (esp. in comp.).

ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictus [**ex-dico** (*say*)], 3. v. a. (*publish officially*), *declare, make known, state*.

ēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [**ex-²do**], 3. v. a., *put forth, give forth, publish*.

ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, -doctus **ex-doceo** (*teach*)], 2. v. a., *show forth, teach, inform, tell, instruct*.

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [**ex-duco** (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead out, draw out, draw* (a sword), *unsheathe*.

effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-**†**femino**, or perh. †**effeminŏ-** (or -i), in either case from **femina**, *woman*], 1. v. a., *make into a woman*. — Less exactly (*make like a woman*), *enervate, weaken, unman*.

effētus, -a, -um [**ex-fetus** (p. p. of **feo**, *bear*)], adj. (*past bearing*), *worn out, exhausted*.

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [**ex-facio** (*make*)], 3. v. a., *make out, make, effect, accomplish, cause, produce, render*.

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [**ex-fugio** (*flee*)], 3. v. a., *escape, flee* (absolutely), *fly from*.

egeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?; cf. **indigus**, *in want*], 2. v. n., *want, need, lack, be in want, be without*. — **egēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *needy, destitute, in want*.

egestās, -ātis [unc. st. (perh. **egent-**) + **tas**], F., *want, need, lack, destitution, poverty, beggary*.

ego, meī [cf. Eng. *I*], pers. pron., *I, me*, etc. — Plur., **nōs**, *we, us*, etc.

ēgredior, -gredī, -gressus [**ex-gradior** (*step*)], 3. v. dep., *go out from, leave* (with abl.), *go forth, depart*.

ēgregius, -a, -um [**e-grege** (*out of the herd*) + **ius**], adj., *out of the common, choice, excellent, remarkable, eminent, conspicuous, singular, extraordinary*.

ēius, **eī**, etc., see **is**.

ēleganter [**elegant-** (cf. **lego**) + **ter**], adv., *neatly, elegantly, gracefully*.

ēloquentia, -ae [**eloquent-** (p. of **eloquor**, *speak out*) + **ia**], F., *eloquence*.

ēmentior, -mentīrī, -mentītus [ex-mentior (*lie*)], 4. v. dep., *forge a lie, get up a falsehood, make false statements.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus [EM ?, orig. *take*], 3. v. a., *take* (only in compounds).—Esp., *buy* (cf. Eng. *sell*, orig. *give*), *purchase.*

ēmorior, -morī (-morīrī), -mortuus [ex-morior (*die*)], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., *die off, die.*

ēn [?], interj., *lo! behold!*

enim [prob. e (in **en, ecce**) + **nam**], conj. (always postpositive), *really.* — Esp. as explanatory, *for, but, now, for in fact:* at enim, *but, you say* (of an objection); et enim, *for . . . you see, for naturally, for.*

enimvērō [enim-vero], adv., *really, in truth, indeed.*

ēnitēscō, -nitēscere, -nituī, no p. p. [ex-nitesco (*shine*)], 3. v. n., *shine forth, be conspicuous* or *distinguished.*

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-numero (*count*)], 1. v. a., *count up, enumerate, recount.*

ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-nuntio (*announce*)], 1. v. a., *disclose, divulge, announce.*

eō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus [root I], irr. v. n., *go, proceed:* pedibus in sententiam ire, *go over to the side of* (any one), *concur in opinion with* (any one).

eō [old dat. of **is**], adv., *thither, there* (in the sense of *thither*).— Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., *to that place.*

eō, abl. neut. used as the abl. of degree. See **is**.

eōdem [old dat. of **idem**, cf. eo, *thither*], adv., *to the same place, there also.*

eques, -itis [equŏ- (*horse*) + tis (reduced)], M., *a horseman.* — Plur., *cavalry.* — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), *a knight* (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the senate).

equester, -tris, -tre [equit- (*knight*) + tris], adj., *of* (the order of) *knights, equestrian.*

equidem [e- (in **en, ecce**) quidem], adv. (particle of asseveration), *surely, at least, to be sure.* — Usually with **ego**, *for my part, I certainly.*

equus, -ī [AK (*swift*) + vus], M., *a horse.*

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ex-rapio (*seize*)], 3. v. a., *snatch away, take away, wrest* (a thing from), *deprive* (one of a thing, changing the relation in Eng.), *confiscate.* — Also, *rescue, free, extricate.*

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ex-rumpo (*break*)], 3. v. n., *burst out, break forth, sally forth, rush out.*

esse, est, etc., see **sum**.

et [?], conj., *and:* et . . . et, *both . . . and.*

etenim, see **enim**.

etiam [et iam], conj. and adv., *even now, still, also, too, even, yet, and also, besides.*

Etrūria, -ae [?; r for s, cf. Etrus-

cus], F., a division of Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.

ēveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventūrus [**ex-venio** (*come*)], 4. v. n., *come out, turn out, happen, fall out, befall, result:* **pax** (*be concluded*).

ēventus, -ūs [**ex-†ventus**; cf. **conventus** and **evenio**], M., *a result, an issue, an end.*

ēvocātus, -ī [p. p. of **evoco**, *call out*], M., *a reënlisted veteran, a veteran volunteer.*

ex (**ē**) [?], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., *out of* (cf. **ab**, *away from*), *out.* — Less exactly, *from* (lit. and fig.), *of.* Hence, *after.* — Also, *on account of, because of, according to, under, in accordance with, by, in consequence of, instead of, of.* — Also, from different point of view, *in, on;* **ex itinere**, *on the road* (starting from it); **ex altera parte**, *on the other side;* **pauci ex** (*of*). In comp., *out, forth, off, up, after, from, un-, completely* (cf. Eng. *out and out*).

exaedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-aedificō** (*build*)], 1. v. a., *build, construct, erect.*

exaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-aequo** (*equalize*)], 1. v. a., *make equal, equal, equalize, match.*

exagitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-agito** (freq. of **ago**, *drive*)], 1. v. a., *drive, pursue, disturb, agitate, stir up, excite, irritate.*

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [**ex-cedo** (*go*)], 3. v. n., *go out, leave* (with abl.), *withdraw, retire.*

excelsus, -a, -um [p. p. of **excello**, *raise*], adj., *high, elevated:* **in excelso**, *in an exalted station.*

exciō (**-cieo**), -cīre, -cīvī (-iī), -citus [**ex-cio** (**cieo**, *stir*)], 4. v. a., *call forth, summon.* — Fig., *arouse, excite, induce, tempt.* — **excitus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *excited, agitated, tempted.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-cito**; cf. **excio**, *call up*], 1. v. a., *call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, induce.*

exemplum, -ī [**ex-†emplum**, EM (in **emo**, *take*) + **lus** with parasitic **p**], N. (*something taken out*), *a sample, a copy, a precedent, an example.*

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [**ex-arceo** (*repel*)], 2. v. a. (*drive off* humors of the body), *train, practise, exercise, cultivate, make use of* (**victoriam**), *have* (**iurgia, discordias**). — Of persons, *influence, worry, vex, disturb, exasperate;* **cum illo inimicitias exercere**, *be at enmity with him;* **gratiam aut inimicitias exercere** (*be influenced by*, etc.).

exercitātus, -a, -um [p. p. of **exercito**, *train*], adj., *trained, drilled.*

exercitus, -ūs [as if **ex-arcitus**; cf. **exerceo**, *train*], M. (*a training*). — Concretely (*a body trained* or *in training*), *an army* (large or small, acting independently), *a force.*

exīstumō (**-tim-**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus

[ex-aestumo (*reckon*)], 1. v. a., *estimate*, *judge*, *believe*, *think*, *deem*, *consider*.

exitium, -ī [ex-†itium (itŏ- + ium); cf. **exeo**, *go out*], N., *an end*, *destruction*, *ruin*.

exitus, -ūs [ex-itus (cf. **exeo**, *go out*)], M. (*a going out*). Hence, *an end*. — Fig., *an issue*, *an outcome*, *a result*.

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto (*desire*)], 1. v. a., *desire earnestly*, *wish for*, *long for*.

exorior, -orīrī, -ortus [ex-orior (*rise*)], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., *rise up*, *arise*.

exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ox-orno (*equip*)], 1. v. a., *equip*, *furnish*, *supply*.

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. †expedi-, st. of adj. †expes, *foot-free*], 4. v. a., *disentangle*, *extricate*, *free*.—Less exactly, *arrange*, *procure*, *provide*. — **expedītus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *unencumbered*, *unimpeded*, *in light marching order* (of troops without baggage), *light-armed* (of troops).

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex-pello (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *drive out*, *expel*, *remove*.

expergīscor, -pergīscī, -perrēctus [incep. of **expergo**, *rouse*], 3. v. dep., *awake*, *bestir one's self*, *be alert*.

experior, -perīrī, -pertus [ex-parior (pass. of **pario**, *get*)], 4. v. dep. (*get for one's self?*), *experience*, *try*, *test*, *resort to*.

expers, -pertis [ex-pars (*share*)], adj., *without a share in*, *without*, *destitute of*, *deprived of*.

explānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-plano (cf. **planus**, *even*)], 1. v. a., *make even*. — Fig., *make clear* or *plain*, *explain*.

expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ex-†pleo (*fill*)], 2. v. a., *fill up*, *fill*, *load*, *satiate*, *glut*.

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-ploro, prob. *search* by calling or crying], 1. v. a., *investigate*, *explore*, *search*, *examine*, *test*, *reconnoitre*: **omnibus rebus exploratis**, *after a thorough reconnaissance*.

expūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-purgo (*cleanse*)], 1. v. a., *cleanse*, *clean*. — Fig., *exculpate*, *justify*, *clear* (of a charge).

exquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [ex-quaero (*search*)], 3. v. a., *search out*, *seek*.

exsanguis, -e [ex-sanguis (*blood*)], adj., *bloodless*, *feeble*, *lifeless*, *exhausted*. — Also, *pale*, *pallid*, *wan*.

exsecrātiō, -ōnis [exsecrā- (*curse*) + tio], F., *an oath* (ratified by an imprecation), *an imprecation*.

exsecror, -ārī, -ātus [ex-sacro (*make sacred*)], 1. v. dep., *curse*, *execrate*.

exsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [ex-sequor (*follow*)], 3. v. dep. (*follow up*). — Fig., *follow out* (commands), *carry out*, *perform*, *execute*, *adopt*.

exsilium, -ī [exsul- (*an exile*) + ium], N., *exile*, *banishment*.

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-

specto (*look at*)], 1. v. a., *look out for, await, wait for, expect.* — Also, *desire, long for.*

exstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [**ex-struo** (*heap up*)], 3. v. a., *build up, erect, build over.*

exsuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ex-supero** (*overtop*)], 1. v. a., *surpass, excel, exceed.*

extollō, -tollere, no perf., no p. p. [**ex-tollo** (*raise*)], 3. v. a., *raise up.* — Fig., *extol, exalt, praise:* se extollere, *aspire.*

extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [**ex-torqueo** (*twist*)], 2. v. a., *wrest away, wrench from, extort.*

extrā [abl. or instr. (?) of **exter**, *outer;* cf. **supra**], adv. and prep. with acc., *outside, outside of.*

extrēmus, -a, -um [superl. of **exter**, *outer*], adj., *most remote, farthest, extreme, last:* extrema aetate, *at an advanced age;* extrema omnia, *the utmost extremities;* in extremo, *in a critical position* or *crisis.*

F

Fabius, -ī (?; faba (*bean*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Fabius Sanga*, patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, -ārum [facetŏ- (*witty*) + ia], F. plur., *wit, humor.*

faciēs, -ēī [†facŏ- (reduced; cf. facio) + ies], F., *make, form, shape.* — Less exactly, *appearance, aspect.* — Concretely, *face, features, countenance.*

facilis, -e [†facŏ- (cf. **beneficus**) + lis], adj., *easy* (to do; cf. **habilis**), *easy* (generally). — **facile**, neut. as adv., *easily, without difficulty, readily.*

facilitās, -ātis [facili- (*easy*) + tas], F. (*ease*), *easy manners, courtesy, good nature.*

facinus, -oris [†facin- (as if root of †**facino**, longer form of **facio**, *do*) + **us**], N., *a deed, an act, an exploit, an enterprise, an achievement.* — Also, more commonly, *a misdeed, a crime, an outrage, an atrocity.* — Transf., *a criminal, a scoundrel.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus [FAC + io], 3. v. a., *make, do, act, perform, commit.* — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: insidias (*lay*); conventus (*hold*); potestatem (*grant, allow*); templum (*build*); bellum (*wage*); verba (*speak, utter*); with iter, *march;* with initium, *begin;* with gratiam, *forgive.* — Esp., with clause of result (either with or without **ut**), *cause* (to), *see to it that, take care that, do* (omitting in Eng. the connective *that*, and expressing the thing done by the simple verb): fac cogites, *do reflect.* — So in pass., **fīō**, **fierī**, *be done, be made, be caused, happen, result, occur, turn out, be, become:* decretum (*be passed*); conventus (*be held*). — Often with two accs. (or with

adj. corresponding to second acc.), *make*, *render*. — So with pred. gen.: nihil reliqui facere, *leave nothing*. — **factum**, -ī, N. p. p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, *act*, *thing done*, *action*, *deed*, *achievement*, *event*; facto opus est, *there is need of action*; uti facto opus est, *as the occasion requires*; quid facto opus est, *what is the need?* — bene facta, *good deeds* (but notice the adv.); male factum, *an evil deed*.

factiō, -ōnis [prob. †facti- + o, but treated as FAC + tio; cf. cohortatio], F. (*a making*), *a combination*, *a party*, *a faction*. — Also, *party spirit*, *partisanship*.

factiōsus, -a, -um [faction- (reduced) + osus], adj., *factious*, *seditious*, *partisan*.

factum, see facio.

fācundia, -ae [facundŏ- (*eloquent*) + ia], F., *eloquence*.

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris [faenerā- (*lend on interest*) + tor], M., *a money lender*, *a usurer*.

Faesulae, -ārum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla. Now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., *of Faesulae*, *Faesulan*. — Masc. as noun, *a Faesulan*.

fallācia, -ae [fallac- (*deceitful*) + ia], F., *deceit*, *a trick*, *an artifice*, *a deception*.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus [SPHAL, *trip up*], 3. v. a., *deceive*, *mislead*; me animus fallit, *I am mistaken*. — **falsus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *deceitful*, *false*. — Also (transf. to things), *false*, *unfounded*, *groundless*. — **falsō**, abl. as adv., *falsely*.

falsus, **falsō**, see fallo.

fāma, -ae [FA (in for, *speak*) + ma], F., *speech*, *common talk*, *rumor*, *report*, *tradition*. — Also, *fame*, *reputation*, *renown*, *glory*, *public opinion*. — Concretely, *a rumor*, *a report*.

famēs, -is [?], F., *hunger*.

familia, -ae [famulŏ- (*servant*) + ia], F., *a collection of attendants*, *a household*, *a family*, *servants*: gladiatoria familia, *a band* or *school of gladiators*; matres familiarum, *matrons*.

familiāris, -e [prob. familia- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. animalis], adj., *of the household*, *domestic*, *private*: see lar and res. — Masc. and fem. as noun, *a friend*, *an intimate*.

familiāritās, -ātis [familiari- (*friendly*) + tas], F., *friendship*, *intimacy*.

fānum, -ī [?; FA (in for, *speak*) + nus, perh. orig. *consecrated*; cf. effatus], N., *a shrine* (cf. aedes), *a temple* (esp. a foreign one, templum being a word of Roman augury), *a sanctuary*, *a fane*.

fās, indecl. [FA (in for, *speak*) + us], N., *right* (in conscience or by divine law), *divine law*.

fascis, -is [?], M., *a bundle*. — Esp.

in plur., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

fateor, fatērī, fassus [perh. akin to **fatigo**], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit, own.*

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†**fatigŏ-** (†**fati-agus**; cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., *tire out, weary, exhaust, enervate, overmaster.*

fātum, -ī [N. of **fatus**, p. p. of **for**, *speak*], N. (*what is spoken; cf.* **fas**), *destiny, fate, lot.*

faucēs, -ium [?], F. plur. (also **fauce**, sing.), *the throat, the jaws.*

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautus [?], 2. v. n., *favor, be favorable to.*

Februārius, -a, -um [**februŏ-** (*expiation*) + **arius**], adj., *of February* (the names of months being adjectives).

ferē [?; old case-form of st. †**ferŏ-** (akin to **fero**)], adv., *about, nearly, almost.* — Also, *generally, for the most part.*

ferentārius, -a, -um [**ferent-** (p. of **fero**, *carry*) + **arius**], adj. (*carrying arms?*). — Esp., masc. plur. as noun, *light-armed troops, skirmishers.*

feriō, -īre, no perf., no p. p. [?], 4. v. a., *strike, smite.* — Esp., of the effect, *kill, slay.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (for tlātus) [BHAR, *bear*, and TOL (TLA), in **tollo**, *bear*], irr. v. a. and n., *bear, carry, bring, drive.* — Also, *extol, praise:* **animus fert**, *one's inclination leads.* — Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., *commit, offer*, etc.

ferōcia, -ae [**feroc-** (*fierce*) + **ia**], F., *fierceness, ferocity.*

ferōciter [**feroc-** (*fierce*) (as if **feroci-**) + **ter**], adv., *fiercely, violently, savagely.*

ferōx, -ōcis [akin to **ferus**, *wild*], adj., *fierce, savage, violent, ferocious.* — Also, *bold, intrepid, impetuous, spirited.* — As adv., *fiercely, with fury.*

ferrum, -ī [?], N., *iron, steel, the sword* (as a symbol of war).

ferus, -a, -um [FER (*rush*) + **us**; cf. Eng. *deer*], adj., *wild, savage, cruel, barbarous, ferocious.*

festīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**festinŏ-**, *hasty*], 1. v. n., *hasten, hurry, be quick, press forward, hurry to and fro.*

fictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fingo**.

fidēlis, -e [**fidē-** (st. of **fides** or kindred st.) + **lis**], adj., *faithful, trusty, true.*

fidēs, -eī [FID (*bind*) + **es**], F., *a promise, a pledge.* — Also, *good faith, fidelity, honor, trustworthiness.* — Transf., *confidence, faith* (in), *credit, belief, trust.* — Esp., of promised protection, *protection, security:* **fides publica**, *a pledge* (of safety) *in the name of the state, a public pledge.*

Fidius, -ī [**fidŏ-** (*faithful*) + **us**], M. (*the god of faith*, i.e. Jupiter). — Only in the formula **me dius Fidius** (sc. **adiuvet**), *so help me*

heaven, by my faith, upon my honor.

fīdūcia, -ae [†fiduc- (†fidu-, *faithful*, + cus reduced) + ia], F., *confidence, reliance, trust.*

fīdus, -a, -um [fid- (in **fido**, *trust*) + us], adj., *faithful, trusty.*

Figulus, -ī [FIG (in **fingo**, *fashion*) + ulus], M. (*a potter*), a Roman family name.—Esp., *Caius* (*Marcius*) *Figulus*, consul in B.C. 64.

fīlia, -ae [fem. of **filius**, *son*], F., *a daughter.*

fīlius, -ī [?], M., *a son.*

fingō, fingere, fīnxī, fictus [FIG., cf. **figura**], 3. v. a., *mould, form, fashion.* — Fig., *invent, contrive, imagine, make up, feign*: **fingere alia**, *prevaricate, shuffle.* — **fictus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *fabricated, invented, made up, false.*

fīnis, -is [?], M., *a limit, an end, a conclusion.*

fīnitumus (-imus), -a, -um [fini- (*end*) + tumus], adj., *bordering on, neighboring, adjoining, neighbors* (of).

fīō, fierī, factus, see **facio**.

fīrmus, -a, -um [DHAR (*hold*) + mus], adj., *strong* (for resistance), *firm, steady, steadfast.*

Flaccus, -ī [**flaccus**, *flabby*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Valerius Flaccus*, praetor in B.C. 63.

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flagitiŏ- (*crime*) + osus], adj., *base, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous.*

flāgitium, -ī [†flagitŏ- + ium; cf. **flagito**], N., *a shameful* or *disgraceful act, a crime, a vice, an enormity.* —Transf., *an infamous person, a profligate, a scoundrel.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†flagrŏ- (FLAG, *blaze*)], I. v. n., *burn, be on fire, be inflamed, be excited.*

Flāminius, -ī [flamin- (*priest*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Flaminius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

flōrēns, -entis [p. of **floreo**, *bloom*], adj., *flourishing, prosperous.*

flūxus, -a, -um [p. p. of **fluo**, *flow*], adj., *pliable, plastic, weak.*—Also, *fleeting, transient, perishable.*

focus, -ī [fov- (as root of **foveo**, *cherish*) + cus], M., *a hearth.* — Fig. (as a symbol of home), *hearth, fireside, home.*

foedus, -a, -um [?], adj., *foul, filthy, loathsome, detestable, disgusting, abominable.* — Also, *disastrous, ill-starred.* — Also, *haggard, ghastly.*

fore, for **futūrum esse**, see **sum**.

forem, for **essem**, see **sum**.

forīs [abl. plur. of †**fora**], adv., *out of doors, outside, abroad.*

forma, -ae [DHAR (*hold*) + ma; cf. **firmus**], F., *shape, form.* — Esp., *fine form, beauty.*

formīdō, -inis [†formidŏ- (unc. st.; cf. **formidō**, perh. akin to **formus**, *warm*) + o], F., *fear* (generally violent), *dread, terror.*

formīdulōsus (-olōsus), -a, -um [†formidolŏ- (formidŏ-, *fear*, + lus ?) + osus], adj., *dreadful, terrible, formidable, full of horror.*

fornix, -icis [fornŏ- (cf. **fornax**, *furnace*) + cus (? reduced)], M. (*the arch of an oven*), *an arch.*

forte [abl. of **fors**, *chance*], adv., *by chance, perchance, accidentally, perhaps.*

fortis, -e [remotely akin to **firmus**], adj., *strong, stalwart, brave, courageous, gallant, bold, able.*

fortitūdō, -inis [forti- (*strong*) + tudo], F., *strength, courage, bravery, valor, fortitude.*

fortūna, -ae [†fōrtu- (fer- + tus; cf. **fortuito**) + na (F. of -nus)], F., *fortune, chance, fate, lot* (one's *fortune*), *destiny, position* (in life). — Esp., *good fortune.* — Plur., *fortunes, property, possessions, wealth.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p. p. of **fortuno**, *bless*], adj., *fortunate, prosperous, happy.*

forum, -ī [akin to †**fora**; cf. **foris**], N. (*an open place*), *a market-place.* — Esp., *the Forum* (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes).

fragilis, -e [†fragŏ- (cf. **navifragus** and **frango**, *break*) + lis], adj. (*easily broken*), *fragile, frail.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG], 3. v. a., *break* (as a solid body): **gulam frangere**, *strangle.*

fraus, fraudis [?, akin to **frustra**, *in vain*], F., *loss.* Hence, *deceit, fraud:* **sine fraude**, *without harm, without punishment, with impunity.*

frequēns, -entis [orig. p. akin to **farcio**, *stuff*], adj., *crowded, numerous, in great numbers, full* (senate).

frequentia, -ae [frequent- (*crowded*) + ia], F., *a throng, a crowd, numbers* (as great numbers), *full attendance.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequent-, *crowded*], I. v. a., *visit* (often), *frequent, resort to.*

frētus, -a, -um [root akin to **firmus** + tus], adj., *relying on, trusting to.*

frīgus, -oris [FRIG (in **frigeo**, *be cold*) + us], N., *cold.*

frōns, frontis [?; akin to Eng. *brow*], F., *brow, forehead.* Hence, *the front, front line.*

frūctus, -ūs [FRUG (in **fruor**, *enjoy*) + tus], M. (*enjoyment, fruition*). Hence (*what one enjoys*), *fruit, reward.*

frūmentum, -ī [FRUG (in **fruor**, *enjoy*) + mentum], N., *grain* (cf. **fructus**).

fruor, fruī, frūctus [FRUG, cf. **fructus**], 3. v. dep., *enjoy.*

frūstrā [abl. or instr. of st. akin to **fraus**, *loss*], adv., *in vain, to no purpose, without effect.*

fuga, -ae [FUG (*flee*) + a], F., *flight.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um [fugi- (st. of **fugio**, *flee*) + tivus], adj., *runaway, fugitive.*

fuī, etc., see **sum**.

Fulvia, -ae [fem. of **Fulvius**], F., the mistress of Q. Curius. She divulged the plot of Catiline to Cicero.

Fulvius, -ī [fulvŏ- (*yellow*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. *Marcus Fulvius Nobilior*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline; 2. *A. Fulvius*, who was put to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., *pour*. — Less exactly, *scatter*. — Esp., of battle, *put to rout*, *overthrow*, *rout*.

fūr, fūris [FUR (perh. akin to fero) as st.], M. and F., *a thief*, *a robber*.

furibundus, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as st. of **furo**, *rage*) + bundus], adj., *raving*, *in a rage*, *frenzied*.

Furius, -ī [perh. †furŏ- (cf. **furia**, *rage*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Furius*, a partisan of Catiline.

furor, -ōris [FUR (cf. **furo**, *rage*) + or], M., *madness*, *frenzy*, *fury*.

futūrus, -a, -um, f. p. of **sum**.

fūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fundo**.

G

Gabīnius, -ī [Gabinŏ- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Gabinius Capito*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Gāius (**Cāius**, **C.**), -ī [?, akin to **gaudeo**], M., a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius (Gallŏ- + ius)], F., *Gaul*, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean. — **Gallia citerior**, *Hither Gaul*, Italian Gaul, south of the Alps. — **Gallia ulterior**, or **Transalpina**, *Farther Gaul*, beyond the Alps.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallŏ- + cus], adj., *of the Gauls*, *Gallic*.

Gallus, -ī [Celtic], M., *a Gaul;* plur., *the Gauls*.

gānea, -ae [?], F., *a low tavern*. — Fig., *gluttony*, *debauchery*.

gāneō, -ōnis [prob. ganea- + o], M., *a glutton*, *a debauchee*, *a profligate*.

gaudium, -ī [†gavidŏ- (reduced) + ium; cf. **gaudeo**, *rejoice*], N., *joy*, *delight*, *gladness*, *pleasure*.

gēns, gentis [GEN (*beget*) + tis (reduced)], F., *a family*, *a house*, *a tribe*, *a clan*, *a people*, *a nation*, *a race*.

genus, -eris [GEN (*beget*) + us], N., *a generation*, *a race*, *a family* (*stock*). — Less exactly, *a kind*, *a sort*, *a class*. — Also abstractly, *kind*, *character*, *manner*, *birth*, *descent*.

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus [GES, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., *carry* (indicating a more lively action than **fero**), *carry on*, *accomplish*, *wage* (war), *manage*, *do* (any business). — Pass., *be done*, *go on* (of operations), *happen:* **res gestae**, *exploits*, *achievements*.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um [gladiator- + ius], adj., *of gladiators*, *gladiatorial*.

gladius, -ī [?], M., *a sword*.

glōria, -ae [akin to **inclutus**, *renowned*], F., *fame, glory, renown.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus [gloria-, *glory*], I. v. dep., *glory, boast, vaunt, brag.*

Graecia, -ae [Graecŏ- (*Greek*) + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., *of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian.* — Masc. as noun, *a Greek, the Greeks.*

grandis, -e [?], adj., *of great size, large, great, vast.*

grātia, -ae [gratŏ- (*pleasing*) + ia], F. (*gratefulness*, in all Eng. senses), *gratitude* (that one has from others or towards others), *good will, favor.* Hence, *influence, friendship.* — Esp., **gratiam facere**, *grant indulgence, forgive.* — **gratiā**, with gen., *for the sake of, on account of.*

grātuītō [abl. of **gratuitus**], adv., *gratuitously, voluntarily.*

grātus, -a, -um [p. p. of lost verb], adj., *pleasing, acceptable, agreeable.*

gravis, -e [for †garvis, †garus], adj., *heavy.* — Fig., *serious, severe, grievous, oppressive, bitter.*

graviter [gravi- (*heavy*) + ter], adv., *heavily.* — Fig., *seriously, severely, grievously.*

gregārius, -a, -um [greg- (*herd*) + arius], adj., *of the herd.* Hence, *common* (**miles**).

grex, gregis [?], M. (rarely F.), *a herd, a flock.* — Less exactly, *a gang, a band, a troop:* **grege facto**, *in a body.*

gula, -ae [GUL (*swallow*) + a], F., *the throat, the gullet.*

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [?], 2. v. a., *have, hold, keep, occupy, possess, maintain, manage* (**rem publicam**): **se (sese) habere**, *be, move;* **id quod res habet**, *what is the case;* **in spe habere**, *hope for;* **in incerto habere**, *be in doubt;* **orationem** (*make, deliver*); **vitam, aetatem** (*pass life, live*); **sermones habere**, *make remarks.* — Esp., with p. p. as a sort of continued perf., *have, hold, keep:* **compertum habeo**, *I have ascertained.* — Also, *treat.* Hence, *consider, regard* (cf. Eng. *hold*): **gravius aequo habere**, *be more vexed than is right.*

haruspex, -icis [unc. st. + SPEC (*see*), as stem], M., *a soothsayer, a diviner.*

haud [?], adv., *not* (negativing single words), *not at all, by no means.*

haudquāquam [haud-quaquam], adv., (*not any how*), *by no means.*

haveō (av-), -ēre [?], 2. v. n., used only in imv., *be safe, be happy, farewell.*

hebēscō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [hebē- (*be blunt*) + sco], 3. v. n., incep., *grow dull, lose keenness.* Hence, *become feeble, droop* (**virtus**).

hīc, haec, hōc, hūius [hī- (pron. st.) + ce; cf. **ecce, cetera**], dem. adj. pron. (pointing to

something near the speaker in place, time, or interest), *this, these, he, they, this man* (*woman* or *thing*). — Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than **is**). — Less commonly, of what follows. — Often, **hic . . . ille,** *the one . . . the other, this* (near by) . . . *the other* (farther off), *the latter . . . the former.* — Phrase: **ad hoc,** *besides, in addition, moreover.*

hīc [†**hi-** (loc. of **hi-c**) + **ce**], adv., *here, in this place, in such a case.*

hīce, haece, hōce, hūiusce [**hi-** + **ce** (intens.)], dem. adj. pron., *this.*

Hispānia, -ae [**Hispanŏ-** + **ia** (fem. of **-ius**)], F., *Spain.* — Plur., the two provinces, **Hispania citerior,** *Hither Spain,* north of the river Iberus (Ebro), and **Hispania ulterior,** *Farther Spain,* south of the Iberus.

Hispānus, -a, -um [?], adj., *of Spain, Spanish.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Spaniards.*

homō, -inis [prob. **humŏ-** (*the earth*) + o], M. and F., *a human being* (cf. **vir,** *a man,* as a male), *a man* (including women), *a person.*

honestē [old case-form of **honestus,** *honorable*], adv., *honorably, with honor.*

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**honestŏ-,** *honorable*], I. v. a., *make honorable, honor, ennoble, dignify.*

honestus, -a, -um [**honos-** (orig. st. of **honor**) + **tus**], adj., *esteemed, respected, worthy, honorable.*

honōs (-or), -ōris [unc. root + **or**], M., *honor, distinction.* — Also, of honors conferred by the people, *an honorable position, an honor, an office.*

hortor, -ārī, -ātus [for **horitor,** freq. of old †**horior,** *urge*], I. v. dep., *encourage, urge on, urge, address, exhort, incite.*

hospes, -itis [prob. GHAS-PATIS, orig. *host* (*lord of eating*)], M. and F., *host.* — Also, *a guest, a stranger.* Hence, *a guest-friend* (in the peculiar relation of **hospitium,** which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), *a friend* (of the kind above mentioned).

hostīlis, -e [**hostī-** (*enemy*) + **lis**], adj., *of the enemy, hostile.*

hostis, -is [GHAS (cf. **hospes**) + **tis**], M. and F. (orig. *guest*), *a stranger, an enemy* (of the state; cf. **inimicus,** *an opponent*), *the enemy* (collectively, either sing. or plur.).

hūc [**hō-** (dat. of **hi**; see **hic**) + **ce**], adv., *hither, here* (in the sense of hither), *to this* (*place,* etc.; cf. **eo**).

hūius, hūiusce, see **hic, hice.**

hūmānus, -a, -um [st. akin to **homo** (*man*) + **nus**], adj. (*relating to man*), *human.*

hūmus, -ī [?], F., *the earth, the ground:* **humi,** *on* or *in the ground, underground.*

I

iam [acc. of pron. st.], adv., *now* (of progressive time; cf. **nunc**, emphatic and instantaneous), *by this time, at last, already, at length, presently, at once:* **iam tum**, *even then, already;* **iam primum**, *in the very first place, first of all.*

iānua, -ae [akin to **Ianus**, the god of openings], F., *a door.* — Fig., *a gate.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um [ianua- (*opening*) + arius], adj., *of January* (the names of months being adjectives).

ibi [old case-form of **is**; cf. **tibi**], adv., *there* (in a place before mentioned), *in it, in them.*

īdem, eadem, idem [is-dem (cf. **dum**)], dem. adj. pron., *the same.* — Often as noun, *the same thing* (*things*), *the same:* **idem velle**, *have the same wishes* (*likes, aims*).

idōneus, -a, -um [?, akin to **idem**?], adj., *fit, suitable, adapted.*

igitur [perh. for **agitur**, *the point aimed at is*], conj., *therefore, accordingly, then, now, you see, well then.*

īgnārus, -a, -um [[1]in-gnarus (GNA (*know*) + rus)], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted, inexperienced.*

īgnāvia, -ae [ignavŏ- (*inactive*) + ia], F., *inactivity, apathy, sloth, cowardice.*

īgnāvos (-us), -a, -um [[1]in-(g)navos (*active*)], adj., *inactive, lazy, shiftless, idle, worthless, spiritless, cowardly.*

īgnōbilis, -e [[1]in-(g)nobilis (*known*)], adj., *unknown, obscure.* — Also, *of low birth, ignoble.*

īgnōminia, -ae [ignomin- ([1]in-(g)nomen, *name*) + ia], F. (*want of fame*), *disgrace, ignominy.*

īgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in- (unc. which meaning) (g)nosco (*know*)], 3. v. a., *overlook, pardon, forgive.*

ille, -a, -ud, illīus [old **ollus**, fr. pron. root + lus (?)], dem. adj. pron., *that* (of something remote; cf. **hic**). — Often as noun (opp. to some other emph. word), *he, she, it, they:* **hic . . . ille**, *this . . . that, the other, the latter . . . the former.*

imbēcillus, -a, -um [?], adj., *weak, feeble, tender.*

imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus [?, in-†buo? cf. **bibo**], 3. v. a. (*moisten, stain*). — Fig., *imbue, infect, taint* (**malis artibus**).

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [†imitŏ-, p. p. of †imo; cf. **imago**], 1. v. dep., *imitate, copy.*

imminuō, -minuere, -minuī, -minūtus [in-minuo (*lessen*)], 3. v. a., *lessen, diminish, weaken, curtail, impair, destroy.*

immittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [in-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a. (*send against*). — Fig., *incite, instigate.*

immō [abl. of **imus** (**in-mus**, superl. of **in**)], adv. (*in the lowest degree*), *nay*, *nay rather*, *nay more*, *on the contrary*.

immoderātus, -a, -um [[1] **in-moderatus** (*restrained*)], adj., *unrestrained*, *immoderate*, *excessive*.

immortālis, -e [[1] **in-mortalis** (*mortal*)], adj., *immortal*, *eternal*.

immūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**in-muto** (*change*)], 1. v. a., *change*, *alter*.

imparātus, -a, -um [[1] **in-paratus** (*ready*)], adj., *not ready*, *unprepared*, *unsuspecting*.

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [†**imped-** (**in-pes**, *foot*), as if **impedi-**], 4. v. a. (*entangle*, *hamper*; cf. **expedio**). — Fig., *hinder*, *impede*, *prevent*.

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [**in-pello** (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *drive on*. — Fig., *urge*, *urge on*, *impel*, *incite*, *induce*, *sway*.

impendeō, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [**in-pendeo** (*hang*)], 2. v. n. (*overhang*). — Fig., *press upon*, *impend*, *threaten*.

imperātor, -ōris [**imperā-** (*command*) + **tor**], M., *a commander* (in chief), *a general*, *a ruler*, *a sovereign*.

imperium, -ī [†**imperŏ-** (whence **imperō**; cf. **pario**, *get*) + **ium**], N. (*requisition*), *command*, *authority*, *supreme power*, *power* (military), *rule*, *sway*, *dominion*, *empire*, *government*. — Concretely, *an order*, *a command*.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [† **imperŏ-** (**in-**†**parus**, cf. **pario**, *get*)], 1. v. a. and n., *demand* (*make requisition for*, prob. orig. meaning), *require* (in same sense). Hence, *order* (in military sense), *rule*, *command*. — Also, *be master*.

impetus, -ūs [**in-**†**petus** (cf. **peto**, *aim at*)], M., *a rush*, *an attack*, *a charge*, *a raid*.

impius, -a, -um [[1] **in-pius** (*good*)], adj., *impious* (offending divine law), *wicked*, *unholy*.

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**in-ploro** (*cry out*)], 1. v. a., *implore*, *beseech*, *appeal to*.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [**in-pono** (*put*)], 3. v. a., *place upon*, *place*, *put upon*, *bring upon*, *lay upon*, *impose upon*, *set over*.

imprōvīsus, -a, -um [[1] **in-provisus** (*foreseen*)], adj., *unforeseen*: **de improviso**, *unexpectedly*, *suddenly*.

impudīcus, -a, -um [[1] **in-pudicus** (*modest*)], adj., *shameless*, *indecent*, *lewd*, *unchaste*. — Masc. as noun, *a shameless person*.

impulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **impello**.

impūnitās, -ātis [**impuni-** (*unpunished*) + **tas**], F., *freedom from punishment*, *impunity*.

impūnītus, -a, -um [[1] **in-punitus** (*punished*)], adj., *unpunished*.

impūrus, -a, -um [[1] **in-purus** (*pure*)], adj., *impure*, *vile*, *unclean*, *base*.

[1] **in** [cf. Eng. *un-*], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjectives, not verbs (except perh. **ignosco**).

[2] in [? ; cf. Eng. *on ;* cf. also **inde**], adv. (in comp.) and prep. :

a. With acc., of motion having its terminus within or on (cf. **ad**, with terminus at or near), *into*, *upon*, *within*, *to*, *against*. — Of time, *for*, *to*, *till :* **in praesens**, *at the time ;* **in dies**, *daily*, *day by day*. — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, *towards*, *against*, *upon*. — In adv. expressions where no motion appears, *in*, *according to*, *with*, *to :* **in modum**, *after the manner*, *like ;* **in unum**, *together ;* **in rem**, *to the purpose*, *advantageous*.

b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), *in*, *on*, *among*, *within*. — Often, *in the case of* (**hominibus**), *at the time of* (**iudicio**), *in respect to*. — Esp., **in primis**, *especially ;* **in oculis**, *before your eyes :* **in armis**, *under arms*. — In comp. as adv., *in*, *upon*, *towards*, and the like.

incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [**in-cedo** (*go*)], 3. v. n., *advance*, *come*, *come upon*, *arrive*, *appear*, *become prevalent*.

incendium, -ī [**in-†candium** ; cf. **incendo**, *set fire to*], N., *a burning*, *a fire*, *a conflagration*.

incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [**in-†cando** (cf. **candeo**, *glow*)], 3. v. a., *set fire to*, *set on fire*, *burn*. — Fig., *rouse*, *excite*, *fire*, *inflame*.

inceptum, -ī [p. p. of **incipio**, *begin*], N., *a beginning*, *an undertaking*, *an attempt*, *a scheme*, *a project*, *a subject*, *a theme*.

incertus, -a, -um [[1] **in-certus** (*certain*)], adj., *uncertain*, *doubtful*, *not fixed :* **in incerto habere**, *be in doubt*. — Plur. as noun, *uncertainties*.

incessus, -ūs [**in-†cessus** ; cf. **incedo**, *advance*], M., *a walk*, *a gait*, *the bearing* (of one in walking).

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [**in-cado** (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall upon*, *fall*. — Less exactly and fig., *come into*, *come*.

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**in-capio** (*take*)], 3. v. a., *begin*, *engage in*, *undertake*.

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**in-cito** (*arouse*)], 1. v. a., *set in motion* (in some particular direction) (lit. and fig.), *urge on*, *impel*, *incite*, *excite*, *rouse*.

incōnsultē [old case-form of **inconsultus**, *unadvised*], adv., *inconsiderately*, *rashly*, *indiscreetly*.

incrēdibilis, -e [[1] **in-credibilis** (*credible*)], adj., *incredible*, *extraordinary*.

increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvī), -crepitus [**in-crepo** (*rattle*)], 1. v. a. (*rattle*, *sound*). Hence, *rebuke*, *chide*, *reproach*, *inveigh against*, *assail*.

incruentus, -a, -um [[1] **in-cruentus** (*bloody*)], adj., *bloodless*, *without bloodshed*.

incultus, -a, -um [[1] **in-cultus** (*cultivated*)], adj., *uncultivated*,

desolate, dreary. — Also, *rude, without breeding.*

incultus, -ūs [[1] in-cultus (*cultivation*)], M., *want of care, neglect.*

incurrō, -currere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursus [in-currō (*run*)], 3. v. n., *rush in.*

inde [†im- (loc. of **is**; cf. **interim, hinc**) **de** (form akin to **-dem, dum**; cf. **indu**, old form of **in**)], adv., *from there, thence, after that, then.*

indemnātus, -a, -um [[1] in-damnatus (*condemned*)], adj., *uncondemned, without trial.*

index, -icis [in-†dex (DIC as st.; cf. **iudex**)], M. and F., *an informer, an accuser* (appearing as a witness), *a witness.*

indicium, -ī [indic- (*informer*) + ium), N., *information, evidence, testimony, a discovery, a disclosure.*

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indic- (*informer*)], 1. v. a. and n., *point out, inform, give information, make known, show, discover* (as an informer), *betray, disclose, testify.*

indigēns, -entis [p. of **indigeō**, *need*], adj., *in need, insufficient, helpless, deficient.*

indīgnus, -a, -um [[1] in-dignus (*worthy*)], adj., *unworthy, undeserving.*

indoctus, -a, -um [[1] in-doctus (*taught*)], adj., *untaught, without knowledge.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [in-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead on* or *against, bring forward* (cohortem). Hence, *induce, instigate, impel, influence:* in animum inducere, *resolve, determine, make up one's mind.*

industria, -ae [?], F., *diligence, painstaking, exertion, industry.*

indūtiae (**indūc-**), -ārum [?], F. plur., *a truce, an armistice.*

inedia, -ae [†inedō- + ia], F., *an abstaining from food, fasting.*

ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus [in-eo (*go*)], irr. v. a., *go into, enter upon, begin, commence.*

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um) [[1] in-arma (*arms*)], adj., *unarmed, without arms, defenceless.*

inertia, -ae [inert- (*unskilled*) + ia], F. (*want of skill*), *inactivity, indolence, shiftlessness, idleness.*

īnferus, -a, -um [unc. st. + rus], adj., *low.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the inhabitants of the under world, the dead.* — Superl., **īnfumus** (-imus), -a, -um, *lowest.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um [[1] in-festus, conn. unc.], adj., *hostile.* — Also, *bitter, troublesome.*

īnfīdus, -a, -um [[1] in-fidus (*faithful*)], adj., *faithless, unfaithful, treacherous, false.*

īnfīnītus, -a, -um [[1] in-finitus (*bounded*)], adj., *unbounded, unlimited, infinite.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um [[1] in-firmus (*strong*)], adj., *weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled.*

īnfrā [instr. (?) of **inferus**], adv., *below.*

īnfumus (-imus), see **inferus**.

ingenium, -ī [in-†genium (GEN, *beget*, + ium; cf. genius)], N., *inborn nature*, *character*, *nature*, *spirit:* vana ingenia, *fickle-mindedness*. Hence, *mental power*, *mind*, *intellect*, *genius*, *talent*, *ability*.

ingēns, -entis [[1] in-gens, *not belonging to the kind* (?)], adj., *huge*, *very great*, *enormous*, *very large*, *vast*, *mighty*, *monstrous*, *immense*.

ingenuus, -a, -um [in-†genuus (GEN, *beget*, + uus)], adj. (*born in the state* or *family*, *native*), *freeborn*.

ingrātus, -a, -um [[1] in-gratus (*pleasing*)], adj., *ungrateful* (in both Eng. senses), *irksome*, *disagreeable*.

inhonestus, -a, -um [[1] in-honestus (*honorable*)], adj., *dishonorable*, *dishonored*, *disgraceful*, *shameful*, *base*.

inimīcitia, -ae [inimicŏ- (*hostile*) + tia], F., *enmity*, *hostility*.

inimīcus, -a, -um [[1] in-amicus (*friendly*)], adj., *unfriendly*, *hostile*. — Masc. as noun, *an enemy* (personal), *a foe*.

inīquitās, -ātis [iniquŏ- (*unjust*) + tas], F., *injustice*, *unfairness*.

initium, -ī [in-†itium (itŏ- + ium); cf. ineo], N., *a beginning*. — initiō, abl. as adv., *in the beginning; at first*, *originally*.

iniūria, -ae [[1] in-ius (*right*) + ia], F., *injury*, *wrong*, *injustice*, *harm*, *a sense of wrong:* iniuriae licentia, *power to harm*.

iniūstus, -a, -um [[1] in-iustus (*just*)], adj., *unjust*.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if st. of inlicio, *entice*) + bra], F., *an enticement*, *a blandishment*, *an allurement*.

inliciō (ill-), -licere, -lexī, -lectus [in-lacio (*entice*)], 3. v. a., *allure*, *entice*, *decoy*, *ensnare*.

innocēns, -entis [[1] in-nocens (p. of noceo, *harm*)], adj., *harmless*, *guiltless*, *blameless*, *innocent*.

innocentia, -ae [innocent- (*innocent*) + ia], F., *blamelessness*, *innocence*, *blameless conduct* (esp. in office), *honesty*.

innoxius, -a, -um [[1] in-noxius (*harmful*)], adj., *harmless*, *innocent*. — Also, *unharmed*, *unmolested*, *safe*.

inopia, -ae [inop- (*needy*) + ia], F., *want*, *need*, *scarcity*, *poverty*, *indigence*.

inquam (inquiō) [?], def. v. n., *say*.

inquilīnus, -a, -um [for incolinus (incola- + inus)], adj., *of foreign birth*, *immigrant*.

īnsatiābilis, -e [[1] in-†satiabilis (cf. satio, *satisfy*)], adj., *insatiable*, *insatiate*.

īnsidiae, -ārum [†insid- (cf. insideo, *sit in*, and obses) + ia], F. plur., *an ambush*, *a stratagem*, *a trick*, *a plot*, *a trap*, *a surprise*.

īnsīgne, -is [N. of insignis, *marked*], N., *a distinctive mark*, *a badge*. — Plur., *insignia* (of office).

īnsolēns, -entis [[1] in-solens (cf.

soleo, *be wont*)], adj., *unaccustomed to*, *unusual*, *arrogant*, *haughty*, *insolent*.

īnsolentia, -ae [insolent- (*unusual*) + ia], F., *unusual behavior*, *insolence*.

īnsolēscō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [in-†solesco], 3. v. n. incep., *grow haughty* or *insolent*, *become elated*.

īnsolitus, -a, -um [[1]in-solitus (cf. soleo, *be wont*)], adj., *unwonted*, *unusual*, *unfamiliar*.

īnsomnia, -ae [insomni- (*sleepless*) + ia], F., *sleeplessness*, *want of sleep*.

īnsōns, -sontis [[1]in-sons (*guilty*)], adj., *guiltless*, *innocent*.

īnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [in-statuo (*place*)], 3. v. a., *set up*, *set in order*, *array*, *order*, *arrange*, *organize*, *form* (legiones).

īnstitūtum, -ī [N. p. p. of instituo, *set up*], N., *a habit*, *a custom*, *a practice*, *an institution*.

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [in-sto (*stand*)], I. v. n., *be at hand*, *press on*, *engage*, *assault*.

īnstrūmentum, -ī [instru- (*build*) + mentum], N., *an instrument*, *a means*, *an appliance*.

īnstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [in-struo (*build*)], 3. v. a., *build*, *fit up*, *array*, *furnish*, *equip*, *draw up* (troops), *form*.

īnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [in-suesco], 3. v. n., incep., *become accustomed*.

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, īnfutūrus [in-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n., *be in*.

insuper [in-super (*above*)], adv., *above*, *overhead*.

integer, -gra, -grum [[1]in-†teger (TAG [in tango, *touch*] + rus)], adj., *untouched*, *unhurt*, *unwearied*, *fresh*.

integritās, -ātis [integrŏ- (*untouched*) + tas], F., *integrity*, *honesty*, *uprightness*.

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [inter-lego (*choose*)], 3. v. a. (*pick out* [*distinguish*] *between*), *learn*, *know*, *perceive*, *see*, *understand*, *observe*, *find out*, *discover*.

intempestus, -a, -um [[1]in-†tempestus (cf. tempus, *time*, and tempestivus, *timely*)], adj., *untimely*, *unseasonable*: nox intempesta (a technical expression), *the dead of night*.

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [in-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. a., *stretch*, *strain*, *direct*, *keep on the stretch*, *put forth*, *exert*. — **intentus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *attentive*, *intent*, *engrossed*, *eager*, *in earnest*, *watchful*, *on the alert*.

intentus, -a, -um, p. p. of intendo.

inter [in + ter; cf. alter], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., *between*, *among*, *amid*, *at*, *in the midst of*, *during*: inter se fidi, *faithful to one another*.

interdum [inter dum, orig. acc.], adv., *sometimes*, *now and then*, *occasionally*.

intereā [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., *meanwhile*, *in the mean time*.

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [inter-eo, *go into pieces?* cf. **interficio**], irr. v. n., *perish*, *be lost*, *die*.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter-facio (*make*)], 3. v. a. (*cut to pieces;* cf. **intereo**), *kill*, *put to death*, *murder*, *slay*.

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter-rogo (*ask*)], 1. v. a. (*ask at intervals*), *question*, *interrogate*, *ask*. — Also, *accuse*, *impeach*, *try*.

intestīnus, -a, -um [?, perh. **intus** (*within*) + **tinus**], adj., *internal*, *intestine*, *domestic*.

intolerandus, -a, -um [[1]in-tolerandus (*to be borne*)], adj., *not to be borne*, *intolerable*, *insupportable*.

intrā [instr. (?) of †**interus**; cf. **inter** and **extra**], adv. and prep. with acc., *into*, *within*, *inside of*, *in*.

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [intro-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead* or *bring in*, *introduce*.

introeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [intro-eo (*go*)], irr. v. n., *go in*, *enter*.

inultus, -a, -um [[1]in-ultus (p. p. of **ulciscor**, *avenge*)], adj., *unavenged*, *unpunished*.

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [in-vado (*go*)], 3. v. a. and n., *go in*, *come in*, *rush in*, *enter*, *attack*, *seize*, *take possession of*, *come upon*.

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [in-venio (*come*)], 4. v. a., *find* (*come upon;* cf. **reperio**, *find by search*), *meet with*.

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [in-video (*see*)], 2. v. n. (*look askance at*), *envy*, *be jealous of*, *grudge*. — **invīsus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hated*, *hateful*, *detested*, *odious*.

invidia, -ae [invidŏ- (*envious*) + ia], F., *envy*, *jealousy*, *unpopularity*, *odium*.

invīsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **invideo**.

invītus, -a, -um [?], adj., *unwilling*. — Often rendered as adv., *against one's will*, *unwillingly*.

iocus, -ī [?], M., also N. in plur., *a jest*, *a joke:* **iocum movere**, *crack a joke*, *raise a laugh*.

ipse, -a, -um, ipsīus [is-potis (?)], intens. pron., *self*, *himself*, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. **sui**, reflex., referring to the subject), *he*, etc. (emph.), *he himself*, etc., *in person*, *very:* **haec ipsa**, *these very things*.

īra, -ae [?], F., *anger*, *wrath*, *indignation*.

īrācundia, -ae [iracundŏ- (*angry*) + ia], F., *wrath* (as a permanent quality; cf. **ira**, a temporary feeling), *irascibility*, *anger*.

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus [†ira- (*anger*) + sco], 3. v. dep., *get angry*, *be angry*, *show animosity*. — **īrātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *angry*, *in anger*, *enraged*.

īrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **irascor**.

irrumpō (inr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in-rumpo (*break*)], 3. v. a. and n., *break in*, *burst in*, *force a way into*.

is, ea, id, ēius [pron. root I], dem. adj. pron., *this* (less emph. than **hic**), *that* (unemph.), *these*, *those*, etc., *the*, *a*, *he*, *she*, *it*, *such:* id

quod, *which*, *what* (omitting the demonstrative). — **eō**, N. abl. as adv., *the* (old Eng. instr.), *so much*, *by so much*, *for this reason*, *on this account*, *therefore:* **quo minus . . . eo magis**, *the less . . . the more.*

īsdem, for **eisdem**, see **idem.**

iste, ista, istud, istīus [is-te (cf. **tum, tantus**, etc.)], dem. adj. pron., *this*, *that*, *that of yours.*

ita [pron. root I + ta (instr. (?) of TA, cf. **tum**)], adv., *so*, *in such a way*, *thus*, *to such a degree*, *as follows:* **ita ut**, *to the same degree as;* **non ita est**, *far from it.* — Also, *therefore*, *accordingly.*

Ītalia, -ae [†Italŏ- (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *Italy.*

itaque [ita que], adv., *and so*, *accordingly*, *therefore*, *hence.*

item [pron. root I + tem (acc. ? cf. **idem**)], adv., *in like manner*, *so also*, *in the same way* (before mentioned), *likewise.*

iter, itineris [st. from root I (*go*) + unc. term.], N., *a road*, *a march*, *a way*, *a route*, *a course*, *a journey*, *a passage:* **magna itinera**, *forced marches;* **ex itinere**, *on the road;* **iter facere**, *march.*

iterum [root I (in is) + terus; cf. **alter**], adv., *a second time*, *again.*

itūrus, -a, -um, f. p. of **eo.**

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus [prob. **ius-habeo**; cf. **praebeo**], 2. v. a., *order*, *command*, *bid.*

iūdicium, -ī [iudic- (in **iudex**, *a judge*) + ium], N., *a judgment* (judicial), *a trial*, *a lawsuit*, *a prosecution*, *a judicial investigation.* — Also, *jurisdiction.* — Often translated by *court.* — Also, *justice.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudic- (in **iudex**, *a judge*)], I. v. a., *formally decide*, *decide*, *judge*, *adjudge*, *declare*, *think*, *consider.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iugulŏ-, *throat*], I. v. a., *cut the throat of*, *kill*, *murder*, *slaughter*, *assassinate.*

Iūlius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Julius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus [IUG, *join*], 3. v. a., *join*, *unite*, *connect together.*

Iūnius, -ī [?, prob. **iuveni- + ius**, but cf. **Iuno**], M., a Roman gentile name. See **Silanus.**

Iūnius, -a, -um [see the foregoing], adj., *of June*, the names of months being adjectives.

iūrgium, -ī [†iurgŏ- (ius-†agus, cf. **prodigus**) + **ium**], N., *a quarrel*, *a dispute.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iur-, st. of **ius**, *justice*], I. v. a., *swear*, *take an oath.*

iūs, iūris [YU (akin to IUG, *join*) + us], N., *justice*, *law*, *human law*, *right*, *rights* (over anything), *claims*, *power*, *jurisdiction:* **iūs iūrandum**, *an oath;* **iūre**, abl. as adv. *rightly*, *justly.*

iūssū [abl. of †iussus], used as adv., *by order*, *by command.*

iūstitia, -ae [iustŏ- (*just*) + tia],

F., *justice* (just behavior), *fair dealing*.

iūstus, -a, -um [**ius** (*justice*) + **tus**], adj., *just, lawful, right, fair*.

iuventūs, -ūtis [**iuven-** (orig. st. of **iuvenis**, *young*) + **tus**], F., *youth*. — Concretely in a collective sense, *the youth, the young men*.

iūxtā [instr. (?) of †**iuxtus**, superl. of †**iugis** (IUG + **is**)], adv., *close, next, equally, alike:* **iuxta ac**, *just as;* **iuxta mecum**, *as well as I*.

K

Kalendae (**Cal-**), -ārum [F. plur. of †**calendus**, gerundive of verb akin to **calo**, *call*], F. plur., *the Calends* (the first day of the Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were *announced* to the assembled people).

L

L., for **Lūcius**.

labor (**labōs**), -ōris [RABH (*seize*) + **or** (**os**)], M., *toil, exertion* (in its disagreeable aspect), *labor* (as painful), *trouble, hardship:* **per laborem**, *laboriously*.

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**labor-**, *toil*], I. v. n., *toil, exert one's self, labor, strive, struggle*. — Also, *suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be afflicted, be in trouble*.

Lacedaemonius, -ī [Gr.], M., *a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan*.

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**lacerŏ-**, *torn*], I. v. a., *tear to pieces*. — Fig., *waste, squander*.

lacessō, -ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [st. akin to **lacio** (*entice*) + unc. term.], 3. v. a., *irritate, provoke*. — Esp., *attack, harass, assail*.

Laeca, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Laeca*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

laetitia, -ae [**laetŏ-** (*glad*) + **tia**], F., *joy, gladness, pleasure, gaiety, exultation*.

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [**laetŏ-**, *glad*], I. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, take delight, exult, rejoice at, be glad of*.

laetus, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to Eng. *glad*) + **tus**], adj., *joyful* (of the inner feeling), *rejoicing, glad*.

laevus, -a, -um [?, akin to Gr.], adj., *left*. — Fem. as noun (sc. **manus**), *the left hand, the left*.

lancea, -ae [prob. Gr.], F., *a spear, a lance*.

langueō, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [LANG, through adj. st.; cf. **languidus**, *faint*], 2. v. n., *be weak, be irresolute, be inactive*.

lapideus, -a, -um [**lapid-** (*stone*) + **eus**], adj., *of stone, stone*.

laqueus, -ī [LAC (in **lacio**, *entice*) + **eus**], M., *a slip-noose, a halter, a cord*.

lār, laris [?], M., *a household divinity*. — Fig., **lar familiaris**, *a home*.

largē [old case-form of **largus**, *abundant*], adv., *copiously*, *profusely*, *lavishly*, *generously*.

largior, -īrī, -ītus [largŏ-, *abundant*], 4. v. a., *give lavishly*, *be lavish of*, *lavish upon*, *bestow upon*.— Also, *give largesses*, *give bribes*, *bribe*.

largītiō, -ōnis [largī- (st. of **largior**, *give lavishly*) + tio], F., *lavish giving*, *lavish gifts*, *a largess*, *corruption*, *bribery*.

lascīvia, -ae [lascivŏ- (*playful*) + ia], F., *playfulness*, *gaiety*, *wantonness*, *dissipation*.

lassitūdō, -inis [lassŏ- (*weary*) + tudo; cf. **fortitudo**], F., *weariness*, *fatigue*, *exhaustion*.

Latīnus, -a, -um [Latiŏ- (or simpler st.) + inus], adj., *of Latium*, *Latin*.

latrō, -ōnis [prob. Gr. st. borrowed], M. (*a mercenary?*), *a robber*, *a bandit*, *a marauder*, *a brigand*.

latus, lateris [prob. latŏ-, *broad*], N., *the side* (of the body).— Also, generally, *a side*, *a flank* (of an army).

lātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **fero**.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laud-, *praise*], 1. v. a., *praise*, *commend*, *extol*.

laus, laudis [?], F., *praise*, *credit*, *glory*, *renown*, *fame*.

lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **lego**.

lēgātus, -ī [prop. p. p. of **lēgo**, *commission*], M., *an ambassador*, *an envoy*, *a deputy*.—Also, *a lieutenant*, *a staff officer*, *a legatus*.

legiō, -ōnis [LEG (*select*) + io], F. (*a levy*). Hence, *a legion* (orig. the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

lēgitumus (-imus), -a, -um [legi- (as if st. of **lex**, *law*) + tumus], adj., *lawful*, *legal*, *prescribed* or *regulated by law*.

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus [LEG, *gather*], 3. v. a., *collect*, *choose*, *pick out*, *select*. Hence, *read*.— **lēctus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *chosen*, *picked* (men).

lēniō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [leni-, *mild*], 4. v. a., *soothe*, *appease*, *mitigate*, *lessen*.

Lentulus, -ī [lentŏ- (*slow*) + lus], M., a Roman family name.— Esp.: 1. *Publius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63; 2. *Publius* (*Cornelius*) *Lentulus Sura*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Lepidus, -ī [†lepŏ- (cf. **lepor**, *charm*) + dus], M., a Roman family name.— Esp., *Manius* (*Aemilius*) *Lepidus*, consul in B.C. 66.

lepōs (-or), -ōris [LAP (*shine*) + os; cf. **lepidus**], M., *attractiveness*, *charm*.— Also, *pleasantry*, *wit*.

levis, -e [for †leghvis (LAGH, *jump*) + us (with inserted i; cf. **brevis**), cf. Eng. *light*], adj., *light*, *mild*.

lēx, lēgis [LEG (in **lego**, *select*)], F., *a law*, *a statute*, *an ordinance*.

līber, -era, -erum [†libŏ- (whence **libet**, *it pleases*) + **rus**], adj., *free* (of persons and things), *unrestrained.* — Masc. as noun, *a free man.* See **custodia**.

liber, -brī [?], M., *a book.*

līberālis, -e [**liberŏ-** (*free*) + **alis**], adj. (*of a freeman*), *generous, liberal.*

līberālitās, -ātis [**liberali-** (*liberal*) + **tas**], F., *generosity, liberality.*

līberāliter [**liberali-** (*liberal*) + **ter**], adv., *generously, liberally.*

līberī, -ōrum [prob. M. plur. of **liber**, *free*], M. plur., (*the free members of the household*). Hence, *children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**liberŏ-**, *free*], I. v. a., *free, set free, liberate.*

lībertās, -ātis [**liberŏ-** (*free*) (reduced) + **tas**], F., *liberty, freedom:* **ius libertatis**, *political privileges.*

lībertus, -ī [**liberŏ-** (*free*) (reduced) + **tus**], M., *a freedman.*

licentia, -ae [**licent-** (cf. **licet**, *it pleases*) + **ia**], F., *unrestrained liberty, freedom of action, lawlessness, license.*

licet, -ēre, -uit (-itum est) [†licŏ- (LIC, *let, leave*); cf. **delicus, reliquus**], 2. v. n., impers., *be allowed, be permitted, one may* (*might*).

Licinius, -ī [**licinŏ-** (*bent*) + **ius**], M., a Roman gentile name. See **Crassus**.

lingua, -ae [?], F., *the tongue.* Hence, *speech, language.*

littera (līt-), -ae [?, akin to **lino**, *smear*], F., *a letter* (of the alphabet). — Plur., *letters* (of the alphabet), *a letter* (an epistle), *a circular letter.* — Also, *letters, literature.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**locŏ-**, *a place*], I. v. a., *place, set, post, station.*

locuplēs, -ētis [?, **locŏ-ples** (**ple-** (*full*) + **tus**, reduced)], adj., (*with full coffers?*), *rich, wealthy.*

locus, -ī [for †stlocus (STLA (*place*) + **cus**)], M. (sing.), N. (commonly in plur.), *a place, a spot, a post, a position, a point, the ground* (in military language), *space, room.* — Fig., *position, rank, station, condition, an opportunity, an occasion, a chance:* **id loci**, *this place.*

longē [old case-form of **longus**, *long*], adv., *far, far away, far off, distant, by far, very.* — Also, *for a long time, long.*

Longīnus, -ī [**longŏ-** (*long*) + **inus**], M., a Roman family name. See **Cassius**.

longus, -a, -um [?], adj., *long* (of space and time).

loquor, loquī, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., *speak, talk, say.*

lubet (libet), -ēre, -uit (-itum est) [?; cf. **liber**, *free*], 2. v. impers., *it pleases, it is pleasing, one desires.*

lubīdinōsē (lib-) [old case-form of **lubidinosus**, *capricious*], adv., *capriciously, arbitrarily, at one's pleasure.*

lubīdō (lib-), -inis [akin to **lubet**, *it pleases;* cf. **cupido**], F., *desire, eagerness, lawless fancy, caprice* (esp. in a bad sense), *pleasure, lust, passion, wantonness, licentiousness, dissipation.*

Lūcius, -ī [luc- (*light*) + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

lūctuōsus, -a, -um [luctu- (*grief*) + osus], adj., *full of grief, mournful, sorrowful, sad.*

lūctus, -ūs [LUG (cf. **lugeo**, *mourn*) + tus], M., *mourning, lamentation, grief, sorrow, trouble, distress.*

lūculentus, -a, -um [†lucu- (kindred with **lux**, *light*) + lentus], *bright, brilliant.*

lūdibrium, -ī [†ludibri- (cf. **ludus**, *sport*, and **ludicer**, *sportive*) + ium], N., *sport, mockery, derision.* — Transf., *a laughing-stock, a butt, a plaything.*

lūxuria, -ae [†luxurŏ- (luxu- (*excess*) + rus) + ia], F., *extravagance, luxury, luxurious habits, riotous living.*

lūxuriōsē [old case-form of **luxuriosus**, *luxurious*], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously.*

lūxus, -ūs [?], M., *excess, luxury, debauchery.*

M

M., for **Marcus**.

M'., for **Manius**.

Macedonicus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., *Macedonian, of Macedonia*, a country lying north of Greece and west of Thrace.

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus [machina-, *a contrivance*], I. v. dep., *contrive, devise, plot.* — Sometimes used passively.

maeror, -ōris [maes- (cf. **maestus**, *sad*) + or], M., *grief, sorrow, sadness.*

magis [MAG (in **magnus**, *great*) + ius (N. compar.)], adv., *more, rather:* eo magis, *so much the more, the more so.* See also **maxume**.

magistrātus, -ūs [magistrā- (as if st. of †magistro; cf. **magister**) + tus], M., *an office, a magistracy* (office of a magistrate). — Concretely, *an officer, a magistrate.*

māgnificē [old case-form of **magnificus**, *splendid*], adv., *splendidly, grandly, magnificently, in lofty style.*

māgnificus, -a, -um [magnŏ-ficus (FAC (in **facio**) + us)], adj., *splendid, grand, magnificent, glorious, fond of display* (in suppliciis deorum).

māgnitūdō, -inis [magnŏ- (*great*) + tudo], F., *greatness, size, magnitude, great extent, importance, power, strength, pressure* (of debt): magnitudo animi, *lofty spirit, nobleness of soul.*

māgnus, -a, -um [MAG (*increase*) + nus; cf. **magis**], adj., *great* (in any sense, of size, of quantity or degree), *large, extensive, important, urgent* (periculum):

magna itinera, *forced marches.*— Compar., **māior**, -us, -ōris, in usual sense. — Also, **māiōrēs**, -um, *ancestors.* — Superl., **māxumus (-imus)**, -a, -um [mag- + timus], *largest, greatest, highest, very great*, etc., *vast* (divitiis), *magnificent* (muneribus).

māior, see **magnus**.

malē [old case-form of **malus**, *bad*], adv., *badly, ill.* See **dictum** and **factum**.

malificium (male-), -ī [maleficŏ- (*mischievous*) + ium], N., *an evil deed, a crime, a misdeed.*

malivolentia (male-), -ae [malivolent- (*ill-disposed*) + ia], F., *ill will, malice.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, no p. p. [mage- (for **magis**, *more*) volo, *wish*], irr. v. a. and n., *wish more, wish rather, prefer, prefer rather.*

malus, -a, -um [?], adj., *bad* (in all senses), *evil, wicked, depraved, dishonest, vicious.* — Also, *unfortunate, mistaken.* — Neut. as noun, *an evil, an ill, a woe, a misfortune, a calamity, disorder, difficulty, danger.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the bad, the wicked, criminals, scoundrels.* — Compar., **pēior**, -us. — Superl., **pessumus**, -a, -um.

mandātum, -ī [N. p. p. of **mando**, *give in trust*], N., *a trust* (given to one), *instructions* (given), *an order, a commission, a message.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †mandŏ- (akin to **manu**-²do)], I. v. a., *put into one's hands, intrust, leave in charge, order, bid, command, enjoin.*

manifēstus, see **manufestus**.

Mānius, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Mānliānus, -a, -um [Manliŏ- + anus], adj., *of Manlius, Manlian.*

Mānlius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Manlius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline. — See also **Torquatus**.

mānsuētūdō, -inis [as if †mansue- + tudo; prob. **mansuetu-** + **do**; cf. **mansuetus**, *tame*], F., *mildness, gentleness, clemency, kindness, mercy.*

manufēstus (mani-), -a, -um [manu-festus (cf. **infestus**), *caught by laying on the hand?*], adj., *caught in the act.* Hence, *convicted, exposed, palpable, clear, manifest.*

manus, -ūs [?], F., *the hand:* in manu, *in hand, ready for use;* in manibus, *within our grasp, under one's control;* manu promptus, *ready to strike;* manuum mercede, *the wages of* (manual) *toil.* — Also (cf. **manipulus**), *a company, a band, a troop, a force.*

Mārcius, -ī [marcŏ- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Marcius Rex*, who commanded an army against Catiline's forces.

Mārcus, -ī [*the hammer*, akin to **marceo**, *be soft*, and **morior**, *die*], M., a Roman praenomen.

mare, -is [?], N., *the sea, a sea.*

maritumus (-imus), -a, -um [mari (*sea*) + tumus; cf. finitumus], adj., *of the sea, on the sea, maritime.*

Marius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Marius*, who conquered Jugurtha, B.C. 106, and the Cimbri, B.C. 101. He was the opponent of Sulla in the First Civil War, B.C. 88–82.

Massilia, -ae [?], F., *Marseilles.*

māter, -tris [?, prob. MA (*create*) + ter], F., *a mother, a matron.*

māteriēs, -ēī (-a, -ae) [?, prob. mater + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., (*the materials* of which anything is made). — Fig., *the source, the cause, the occasion.*

mātūrē [old case-form of maturus, *early*], adv., *early, speedily, quickly, soon:* mature facto, *speedy action.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturŏ-, *early*], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten forward, be too hasty.*

Maurētānia, -ae [Gr.], F., a country of northwestern Africa, now Morocco and Fez.

māxumē (māxi-) [old case-form of maxumus, *greatest*], adv., *in the greatest degree, very greatly, ever so much, chiefly, best, especially, principally, particularly:* quam maxume, *as much as possible.*

māxumus (-imus), -a, -um, see magnus.

mē, see ego; also Fidius.

medius, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. *mid*) + ius], adj., *middle, the middle* (*centre*) *of* (as noun in Eng.): in medios hostis, *into the midst of the enemy;* in medio relinquere, *leave undetermined.*

mehercule (-ēs), [me Hercules (iuvet)], adv. exclam., *by Hercules! upon my word! good Heavens! as I live!* and the like.

meminī, -isse [perf. of MAN (in mens, *mind*, etc.)], def. v. a., *remember, keep in mind, call to mind.*

memor, -oris [prob. SMAR (*think*), redupl. as st.], adj., *remembering, mindful.*

memorābilis, -e [memorā- (cf. memoro, *mention*) + bilis], adj., *worth telling, worthy of mention, remarkable.*

memoria, -ae [memor- (*mindful*) + ia], F., *memory, recollection, remembrance.* — Also, *time, period of recollection:* memoriā meā, *within my recollection.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [memor- (*mindful*), as if memorŏ-], 1. v. a., *call to mind, mention, tell, relate, narrate, speak of.*

mēns, mentis [MAN + tis (reduced)], F. (*a thought?*), *the intellect* (as opp. to the moral powers; cf. animus)], *the mind, feeling, temper, disposition, judgment.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus [menti-, st. of mens, *mind*], 4. v. dep., *lie,*

speak falsely: **tantam rem mentiri,** *devise such a falsehood.*

mercēs, -ēdis [†**mercē-** (akin to **merx,** *goods*) + **dus** (reduced)], F., *hire, pay, wages, reward, prize.*

mercor, -ārī, -ātus [**merc-,** *goods*], 1. v. dep., *buy, purchase.*

meritō [abl. of **meritus,** *deserved*], adv., *deservedly, justly.*

-met [?], intens. enclitic particle, used with pronouns, *self.* — Often untranslatable.

Metellus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Quintus Metellus* (*Creticus*), who commanded an army against Catiline; 2. *Quintus Metellus Celer,* praetor in B.C. 63.

mētior, mētīrī, mēnsus [†**meti-** (MA (*measure*) + **tis**)], 4. v. a., *measure.*

metuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [**metu-,** *fear*], 3. v. a., *fear, dread.*

metus, -ūs [unc. root + **tus**], M., *fear, apprehension, dread, terror.*

meus, -a, -um [MA (in **me**) + **ius**], possess. adj. pron., *my, mine.*

mihi, see **ego.**

mīles, -itis [unc. st. (akin to **mille,** *thousand*) as root + **tis** (reduced), not from **eo**], M., *a soldier, a common soldier* (as opp. to officers), *a private.*

mīlitāris, -e [**milit-** (*soldier*) + **aris**], adj., *of a soldier, military:* **tela** (*of war*); **equus** (*war horse*).

mīlitia, -ae [**milit-** (*soldier*) + **ia**], F., *military service, service* (in the army), *warfare:* **militiae,** *in service, in the field, in war, abroad.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., **mīlia,** -ium, plur. [akin to **miles,** *soldier*], adj. (apparently) in sing., noun in plur., *a thousand.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus [**minitŏ-,** as if p. p. of **minor,** *threaten*], 1. v. dep. freq., *threaten, menace.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus [**mina-,** st. of **minae,** *threats*], 1. v. dep., *threaten.*

minor, -us [lost st. (cf. **minimus**) + **ior** (compar. end.)], adj., used as compar. of **parvus,** *smaller, less, lesser, less important:* **minores quam,** *too small for.* — Neut. as noun and adverb, *less, not, not much, not so much:* **quo minus,** *whereby not, in order that . . . not.*

minumē (-imē) [old case-form of **minumus,** *least*], adv., *least of all, least, by no means, far from it.*

minumus (-imus), -a, -um [lost st. (whence **minuo,** *diminish*) + **mus**; cf. **infimus**], adj., used as superl. of **parvus,** *smallest, least.*

minuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [†**minu-,** cf. **minus,** *less*], 3. v. a., *lessen, diminish, weaken, impair, abate.*

minus, see **minor.**

mīror, -ārī, -ātus [**mirŏ-,** *surprising*], 1. v. dep., *wonder at, admire, be surprised at.*

mīrus, -a, -um [?, SMI (cf. Eng.

smile) + rus], adj., *surprising, marvellous, wonderful:* neque mirum, *and no wonder.*

misceō, -ēre, -uī, mixtus (mistus) [†misco-; cf. promiscus, *in common*], 2. v. a., *mix, mingle.* Hence, *throw into confusion, disturb.*

miser, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. maereo, *be sad*) + rus], adj., *wretched, miserable, unhappy, unfortunate, poor.*

miserābilis, -e [miserā- (*pity*) + bilis], adj., *pitiable, miserable, deplorable.*

misereor, -ēri, -itus [miserŏ-, *wretched*], 2. v. a., *pity, have compassion on.*

miseria, -ae [miserŏ- (*wretched*) + ia], F., *wretchedness, misery, misfortune, suffering, distress.*

misericordia, -ae [misericord- (*merciful*) + ia], F., *mercy, pity, clemency, compassion.*

misericors, -cordis [miserŏ-cor (*heart*), decl. as adj.], adj., *merciful, compassionate.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miserŏ-, *wretched*], 1. v. dep., *bewail, lament, deplore, commiserate.*

Mithradāticus (-rid-), -a, -um [Gr.], adj., *Mithradatic, of Mithradates,* esp., Mithradates VI, king of Pontus, with whom the Romans were at war from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus [?], 3. v. a., *let go* (cf. omitto), *send, despatch.*

mōbilitās, -ātis [mobili- (*movable*) + tas], F., *movableness, inconstancy, fickleness.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus [†modes- (akin to modus, *measure;* cf. genus, genero)], 1. v. dep., *control, regulate, restrain, rule, govern.* — **moderātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *restrained, within bounds, moderate, well balanced:* nihil moderati habere, *have no self-control.*

modestia, -ae [modestŏ- (*temperate*) + ia], F., *temperance, moderation, self-control, discretion, honor, sense of honor.*

modestus, -a, -um [†modes- (cf. moderor, *control*) + tus], adj., *temperate, self-controlled, modest, virtuous.*

modŏ [abl. of modus, *measure*], adv. (*with measure?*), *only, merely, just, even, just now, lately, if only, provided:* modo . . . modo, *now . . . now;* tantum modo, *only.*

modus, -ī [MOD (cf. moderor, *control*) + us], M., *measure, quantity, a limit, moderation, bounds.* Hence, *manner, fashion, kind, style, method, way, means:* quo modo, *in what manner, how.*

moenia, -ium [MI (*distribute?*) + nis, cf. communis (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., *fortifications, walls* (of a city). — Less exactly, *a* (*walled*) *city, the city walls.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus [moli-, as st. of moles, *mass*], 4. v. dep. (*lift, struggle with a mass*), *attempt,*

undertake, contrive, plot: multa moliri, *make many efforts.*

molliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [molli-, *soft*], 4. v. a., *soften.* — Fig., *make effeminate, enervate.*

mollis, -e [?], adj., *soft, tender.* — Fig., *pliant, plastic, weak, feeble.*

molliter [molli- (*soft*) + ter], adv., *softly, tenderly.* Hence, *luxuriously, voluptuously, effeminately.*

mollitia, -ae [molli- (*soft*) + tia], F., *softness.* — Fig., *weakness, feebleness.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [causative of MAN (in **memini**, *remember*) or denominative from a kindred st.], 2. v. a., *remind, warn, advise, urge, counsel, suggest.*

mōns, montis [MAN (in **mineo**, *project*) + tis (reduced)], M., *a mountain, a hill, a height.*

mora, -ae [prob. root of **memor** (*thoughtful*) + a], F., *delay, grounds of delay.*

morbus, -ī [MAR (in **morior**, *die*) + bus; cf. **turba**, **probus**], M., *sickness, illness, disease.*

mors, mortis [MAR (in **morior**, *die*) + tis (reduced)], F., *death.*

mortālis, -e [mort- (shortened st. of **mors**, *death*) + alis], adj., *mortal.* — Masc. as noun, *a mortal, a human being, a man.*

mōs, mōris [?], M., *a custom, a usage, a way* (of acting), *a manner, a method, an institution.* — Plur., *customs, habits, practices, morals, character:* virorum more, *like men.*

mōtus, -ūs [movi- (as st. of **moveo**, *move*) + tus], M., *a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, an outbreak.*

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus [?], 2. v. a., *set in motion, move, stir up, excite.* — Also, *remove, expel* (senatu): castra (*move* from one place to another, *break*); quieta (*disturb the peace*); eadem (*make the same efforts*).

muliebris, -e [mulier- (*woman*) + bis], adj., *womanly, womanish, unmanly.*

mulier, -eris [?], F., *a woman.*

multitūdō, -inis [multŏ- (*many*) + tudo], F., *a great number, a multitude, great numbers, number* (generally). — Esp., *the great number, the multitude, the common people, the rabble, a mob, a crowd, a body of men.*

multus, -a, -um [?, poss. root of **mille** (and **miles**) + tus], adj., *much, many.* — **multum**, neut. as noun and adv., *much, greatly.* — Also, plur., **multa**, *much, many things, a great deal.* — **multo**, abl. as adv., *much, far, by far.*—As compar., **plūs**, plūris [akin to **pleo**, *fill*], N. as noun and adv., plur. as adj., *more, much, very;* as noun, *several, many, more:* **pluris facere**, *value at a higher rate, care more for.* — As superl., **plūrumus (-imus)**, -a, -um [st. of **plus** + mus], *most, very many, very much:* **plurimum posse**, *be most powerful, have most power.*

Mulvius, -a, -um [?], adj., *Mulvian:* pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).

mūnicipium, -ī [**municip-** (*a citizen*) + **ium**], N., (*a collection of citizens*). — Esp., *a free town* (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), *a municipal town*, *a municipality* (perh. including several towns, but under one government).

mūnificentia, -ae [†**munificent-** (cf. **munificus**, *bountiful*) + **ia**], F., *bounty*, *munificence*.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [**muni-** (st. of **moenia**, *walls*, orig. *shares;* cf. our country highway laws)], 4. v. a., *fortify*, *surround.* — Less exactly, *protect*, *defend*.

mūnus, -eris [MIN (as if root of **moenia**) + **us**, orig. *share* (cf. **moenia**)], N., *a duty*, *a task.* — Also, *a tribute*, *a present*, *a gift.* — Esp., *a show* (in a manner a gift of the presiding officer), *a game*, *an exhibition*.

Mūrēna, -ae [**murena**, *lamprey*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius* (*Licinius*) *Murena*, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, B.C. 63.

mūrus, -ī [?], M., *a wall* (in itself considered; cf. **moenia**, *defences*), *a rampart*.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [perh. †**mutŏ-** (for **movitŏ-**); cf. **moveo**, *move*, and **mutuus**], 1. v. a., *change*, *alter*.

mūtuus, -a, -um [akin to **muto**, *change*], adj., *mutual.* Hence (cf. Eng. *accommodation*), *loaned;* so **pecuniam sumptam mutuam**, *borrowed money*.

N

nam [old case-form; cf. **tam**, **quam**], conj. (*now*), *for*.

namque [**nam-que**], conj., *for* (a little more emph. than **nam**; cf. **etenim**), *for of course*, *for you see*.

nancīscor, -cīscī, nactus (nanctus) [NAC, *get*], 3. v. dep., *find*, *get*, *procure*, *obtain*, *meet with*.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [for old **gnarigŏ-** (**gnarŏ-** (*knowing*) + †**agus**, cf. **prodigus**)], 1. v. a., *tell*, *relate*, *recount*, *narrate:* **initium narrandi facere**, *begin the account* or *narrative*.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus [GNA, cf. **gigno**, *beget*], 3. v. dep., *be born.* — **nātus**, -a, -um, p. p., *born*, *sprung*.

nātiō, -ōnis [GNA (cf. **nascor**, *be born*) + **tio**, perh. through intermediate st.], F., *a race*, *a nation*, *a people*, *a tribe*, *a clan*.

nātūra, -ae [**natu-** (*birth*) + **ra** (F. of **-rus**)], F. (*birth*), *nature*, *natural character*, *character*.

nātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **nascor**.

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†**navigŏ-**, cf. **navigium**, *a boat*], 1. v. n., *sail*.

[1]**nē** [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., *surely*, *truly*, *I am sure*, *most assuredly*.

[2]**nē** [NA, unc. case-form], conj., *not* (in command or exhortation), *not to* (do anything). Hence, *lest, that not, from* (doing anything), *so that not.* — After verbs of fearing, *that.* — Also adv., *much less:* **ne . . . quidem**, *not . . . even, not . . . either.*

-ne (enclitic) [prob. same as **nē**, orig. = **nonne**], conj., *not?* (as a question; cf. **nonne**), *whether, did* (as question in Eng.), *do,* etc. See also **neque**.

nec, see **neque**.

necessārius, -a, -um [†necessŏ- + arius], adj. (*closely bound?*), *necessary, needful.*

necesse [?, **ne-cessŏ-** (cf. **cedo**)], indecl. adj., *necessary.* — With **est**, *it is necessary, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably.*

necessitūdō, -inis [†necessŏ- + tudo], F., *necessity, need, want, distress.*

necō, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-tus) [nec-, st. of **nex**, *death*], 1. v. a., *put to death, kill, murder* (in cold blood).

nefandus, -a, -um [ne-fandus (from **for**, *speak*)], adj., *unspeakable, impious, abominable.*

nefārius, -a, -um [nefas (*wrong* morally; cf. **iniurius**) + ius], adj., *impious, wicked, infamous, abominable.*

neglegentia, -ae [neglegent- (p. of **neglego**, *neglect*) + ia], F., *neglect, negligence, remissness.*

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec- (= ne) lego (*choose*)], 3. v. a., *not regard, disregard, neglect.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus [negotiŏ-, *business*], 1. v. dep., *do business* (on a large scale, as in money, etc.), *trade.*

negōtiōsus, -a, -um [negotiŏ- (*business*) + osus], adj., *full of business, busy.*

negōtium, -ī [nec- (= ne) otium (*ease*)], N., *business, occupation, employment, an undertaking, a task.* — Less exactly, *a matter, an affair, a charge, a thing* (cf. Eng. *the whole business*). — Also, *difficulty, trouble, an emergency:* **negotium dare**, *commission;* **negotiis amicorum** (*interests*).

nēmō, †nēminis (not used) [ne-homo (*man*)], M. and F., *no one, nobody.*

neque (**nec**) [ne-que], adv., *and not, but not, nor:* **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor.* — **nec** in comp., *not.*

nequeō, -quīre, -quīvī, -quītus [ne-queo (*be able*)], 4. v. n. def., *be unable, can* (*could*) *not.*

nēquī(d)quam (**nēquic-**) [ne-qui(d)-quam (*anything*)], adv., *to no purpose, in vain.*

Nerō, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Tiberius* (*Claudius*) *Nero*, a senator.

neu, see **neve**.

nēve (**neu**) [ne-ve], conj., *or not, nor, and not, and that not, and lest, and that* (after verbs of fearing; cf. **ne**).

nī, equivalent to **nisi**.

nihil, see **nihilum**.

nihilum, -ī (also **nihil**, indecl.)

[ne-hilum (*trifle, bit, whit*)?], N., *nothing:* nihil reliqui facere, *leave nothing.*—nihilō, abl. as adv., *not at all, not;* nihilo minus, *none the less, nevertheless;* nihil, acc. as adv., *not at all, not.*

nimis [?, prob. compar.], adv., *too, too much.*

nisi [ne-si], conj. (*not . . . if*), *unless, if not, except.*

nītor, nītī, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu, *knee*], 3. v. dep. (*strain* with the knee against something), *struggle, strive, exert one's self, lean on, rely upon.*

Nōbilior, -ōris [compar. of nobilis, *noble*], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Marcus Fulvius Nobilior*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

nōbilis, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco, *know*)+bilis], adj., *famous, noble, well-born, of high birth* or *rank.*—Masc. as noun, *a noble;* plur., *the nobles, the nobility.*

nōbilitās, -ātis [nobili- (*noble*) + tas], F., *nobility, celebrity, fame.*—Concretely, *the nobility, the nobles.*

nōbīs, see ego.

nocturnus, -a, -um [noct- (*night*) + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, in the night, by night.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, no p. p. [ne-volo (*wish*)], irr. v. a. and n., *not wish, be unwilling, wish not:* idem nolle, *have the same aversions;* noli (nolite), *do not* (with infin.), periphrasis for imperative.

nōmen, -inis [(G)NO (as root of nosco, *know*) + men], N., *a name* (what one is known by), *a title.*—Fig., *a pretext, a pretence, a reason, a motive.*—As a name represents an account, *an account:* hoc nomine, *on this account;* aes alienum meis nominibus, *debts of my own.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nomin-, *name*], 1. v. a., *name, mention, call by name, call, accuse.*

nōn [ne-oenum (unum, *one*)], adv., *not.*

Nōnae, see nonus.

nōndum [non-dum (*while*)], adv., *not yet, not as yet.*

nōnne [non-ne], interrog. adv., *is not? does not?* etc.

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, see nullus.

nōnus, -a, -um [novem (*nine*) + nus], num. adj., *the ninth.*—Esp., **Nōnae**, F. plur. as noun, *the Nones* (the ninth day before the Ides, falling on the fifth or seventh of the month).

nōs, see ego.

nōscō, noscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NA, *know*], 3. v. a., *learn, become acquainted with.*—In perf. tenses, *know.*—nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *known, familiar, well-known.*

nōsmet [nos-met], emph. form of nos.

noster, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], possess. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own.*

nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of nosco.

November, -bris, -bre [novem (*nine*) + unc. term.; cf. **saluber**], adj., (*ninth*). — Esp., *of November* (the ninth from March), the names of months being adjectives.

novissimē [old case-form of **novissimus**, *latest*], adv., *very lately*, *quite recently*.

novitās, -ātis [novŏ- (*new*) + tas], F., *novelty*, *strangeness*, *strange character*.

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novŏ-, *new*], 1. v. a. (*make new*), *make a new attempt*, *cause a revolution*, *raise an insurrection*: **ne quid novaretur**, *lest some new disturbance should arise*.

novos (-**us**), -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. *new*], adj., *new*, *novel*, *fresh*, *strange*: **res novae**, *a new order of things*, *a change of government*, *a revolution*; **novus homo**, *an upstart* (the first one of his family to be elected to a high office).

nox, noctis [NOC (in **noceo**, *harm*) + **tis**], F., *night*.

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus [akin to **nubes**, *cloud*], 3. v. n., *veil one's self* (of a bride), *be married*, *marry* (only of a woman).

Nūcerīnus, -a, -um [Nuceria- + inus], adj., *of Nuceria*, a city of Campania. See **Sittius**.

nūllus, -a, -um, nūllīus [**ne-ullus** (*any*)], adj., *not any*, *no*, *none*, *not one*. — As noun, *no one*. — **nōn nūllus**, *some*. — Plur. as noun, *some*, *some persons*.

numerus, -ī [†numŏ- (cf. **nummus**, **Numa**) + **rus**], M., *a number*, *number*.

numquam (**nun-**) [**ne-umquam** (*ever*)], adv., *never*.

nunc [**num-ce**; cf. **hic**], adv., *now* (emph. as an instantaneous *now*; cf. **iam**, unemph. and continuous).

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**nuntiŏ-**, *messenger*], 1. v. a., *send news*, *report*, *make known*, *announce*. — Also, *direct* (when followed by subjv. construction), *inform*, *give notice*.

nūntius, -ī [†**novent-** (p. of †**noveo**, *be new*) + **ius**], M. (*newcomer*), *a messenger*, *an agent*. Hence, *news*, *tidings*, *a message*.

nūptiae, -ārum [**nupta-** (*bride*) + **ius**], F. plur., *a marriage*, *nuptials*, *a wedding*.

nūsquam [**ne-usquam** (*anywhere*)], adv., *nowhere*. — Often equal to *never*, but generally to be carefully distinguished from **numquam**.

O

ob [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., (*near*) *against*, *over against*. Hence (from mercantile usage), *on account of*, *for*. — In comp., *towards*, *to*, *against*, *over*.

oblātus, -a, -um, p. p. of **offero**.

oblīvīscor, -līvīscī, -lītus [ob-†livi-

(cf. **liveo**) + **sco**], 3. v. dep. (*grow dark against*), *forget.* — **oblītus**, -a, -um, p. p., *forgetting, forgetful, unmindful, regardless of.*

obnoxius, -a, -um [formed from **ob-noxam** (*injury*)], adj. (*guilty*), *subject to, submissive, obedient, dependent, enslaved.* — Also, *under obligation to, beholden to.* Hence, *liable to, exposed to.*

oboediēns, -entis [p. of **oboedio**, *obey*], adj., *obeying, obedient, subservient.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**obscurŏ-**, *dark*], 1. v. a., *obscure, hide, bury in oblivion.*

obscūrus, -a, -um [**ob-†scurus** (SCU (*cover*) + **rus**; cf. **scutum**, *shield*)], adj. (*dark*), *hidden, obscure, unknown, ignoble:* **in obscuro**, *in obscurity.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [**ob-sedeo** (*sit*)], 2. v. a. (*sit down against*), *blockade, beset, besiege, guard.*

obsīdō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [**ob-sido** (*sit down*)], 3. v. a., *beset, invest, occupy.*

obstinātus, -a, -um [p. p. of **obstino**, *persist*], adj., *resolute, determined, stubborn, obstinate.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrus [**ob-sto** (*stand*)], 1. v. n., *stand in the way of, block the way, resist, oppose, prevent:* (**sceleri**), *preclude*, i.e. *acquit one of.*

obstrepō, -strepere, -strepuī, -strepitūrus [**ob-strepo** (*make a noise*)], 3. v. a. and n. (*drown one noise by another*), *raise an outcry against, cry out against.*

obtestor, -ārī, -ātus [**ob-testor** (cf. **testis**, *witness*)], 1. v. dep., *implore* (calling something to witness), *beseech, entreat.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [**ob-teneo** (*hold*)], 2. v. a., *hold* (against something or somebody), *retain, maintain.*

obviam [**ob viam**, *way*], adv., *in the way of, to meet* (any one): **obviam ire**, *go to meet* (either as friend or enemy), *oppose, resist.*

occāsiō, -ōnis [**ob-†casio**; cf. **occido**, *fall*], F., *an opportunity, a chance:* **per occasionem**, *as opportunity offers, on a favorable opportunity.*

occāsus, -ūs [**ob-casus**; cf. **occido**, *fall*], M., *a falling, the setting* (of the sun): **solis** (*sunset, the west*).

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [**ob-cado** (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall, be slain.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsus [**ob-caedō** (*cut*)], 3. v. a., *cut down, kill, slay, massacre.*

occultē [old case-form of **occultus**, *hidden*], adv., *secretly, privately, in secret.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**occultŏ-**, *hidden*], 1. v. a., *conceal, hide.*

occultus, -a, -um [p. p. of **occulo**, *hide*], adj., *concealed, secret, hidden.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**†occupŏ-** or **occup-** (**ob** and st. akin to

capio, prob. denominative)], 1. v. a., *seize, take possession of.*

octō [?], indecl. num. adj., *eight.*

oculus, -ī [†ocŏ- (cf. AK, *see*) + lus], M., *the eye:* in oculis, *before one's eyes, in sight.*

ōdī, ōdisse [perf. of lost verb (with pres. sense) akin to **odium**, *hatred*], irr. v. a., *hate, show aversion.*

odium, -ī [VADH (*spurn*) + ium], N., *hatred, dislike.*

odor, -ōris [OD (*smell*) + or], M., *a smell, a stench.*

offerō (obf-), offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob-fero (*bring*)], irr. v. a. (*bring to*), *throw in one's way, offer, present.*

officiō (obf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob-facio (*make*)], 3. v. n., *work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way, stop* (auribus).

officium (obf-), -ī [ob-†facium; cf. beneficium], N. (*a doing something to one*), *a service, a duty, official duty, a business, an occupation.*

omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ob-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., *let go by, pass over, say nothing about, omit, put aside, drop* (pila).

omnīnō [abl. of †omninus (omni- (*all*) + nus)], adv., *altogether, entirely, wholly.*

omnis, -e [?], adj., *all, the whole of* (as divisible or divided; cf. totus, as indivisible or not divided). — In sing., *all, every* (without emphasis on the individuals; cf. quisque, *each*, emph.). — In plur., as a short expression for *all others:* omnia, *all things, everything;* omnibus modis, *in every way;* omnium metu, *universal terror;* quisquam omnium, *any one whatever.*

onus, -eris [unc. root + us], N., *a burden, a load, a weight, trouble.*

opera, -ae [oper- (as st. of **opus**, *work*) + a (F. of -us)], F., *work, pains, effort, aid, help, services:* operae pretium, *worth while;* operam dare, *exert one's self, take pains, see to it, endeavor.*

opifex, -icis [†opi- (as st. of **opus**, *work*) fex (FAC as st.)], M. and F. (*one who does work*), *a workman, an artisan.*

opitulor, -ārī, -ātus [opitulŏ- (opi- (*aid*) †tulus (from TUL, in tuli + us)], 1. v. dep., *assist, aid, succor, give help.*

opperior, -perīrī, -perītus (-pertus) [ob-parior, pass. of **pario**, *get*], 4. v. dep., *wait for, await, expect.*

opportūnitās, -ātis [opportunŏ- (*fit*) + tas], F., *fitness, timeliness* (of time or circumstance), *favorable chance, occasion, opportunity.*

opportūnus, a, -um [ob-portunus (cf. **portus**, *harbor*, and **Portunus**, *the god of harbors*)], adj. (*offering a harbor?*), *opportune, advantageous, serviceable, suitable, favorable:* opportuna res, *a favorable opportunity.*

oppressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **opprimo**.

opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob-premo (*press*)], 3. v. a., (*press against*), *overwhelm*, *crush*, *overpower*, *overthrow*, *burden*, *involve* (aere alieno), *fall upon*, *surprise*.

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-pugno (*fight*)], I. v. a., *attack* (formally, but without blockade), *lay siege to*, *assail* (a defended position), *assault*. — Also, *prosecute*.

†**ops** (cf. **Ops**, the goddess), opis [?], F., *power*, *strength*, *help*, *aid*: summa ope, *with all one's might*. — In plur., *resources*, *means*, *strength*, *power*, *blessings*, *wealth*. — Also, *help* (from several sources).

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†optŏ-, p. p. of OP; cf. **ops**, **optimus**], I. v. a., *choose*, *desire*, *wish* (urgently), *pray for*.

optumus (**-imus**), -a, -um [op- (cf. **ops**) + **tumus**; cf. **finitumus**], adj., used as superl. of **bonus**, *best*, *very good*, *excellent*, *the best*: **optimus quisque**, *all the best* (men); **optumum factu**, *the best thing to do*.

opulentia, -ae [opulentŏ- (*rich*) + ia], F., *riches*, *wealth*, *resources*, *power*.

opulentus, -a, -um [op- (as if opu-) + **lentus**], adj., *rich*, *wealthy*, *powerful*.

opus, operis [OP (*work*) + **us**], N., *work*, *labor* (as accomplishing its purpose; cf. **labor**, as tiresome).

opus [same word as the preceding], N. indecl., *need*, *necessity*: **opus est**, *there is need*, *it is necessary*.

ōrātiō, -ōnis [orā- (*speak*) + tio], F., *a speech*, *words*, *talk*, *remarks*, *a harangue*, *an oration*, *argument*, *eloquence*. — See **habere**.

orbis, -is [?], M., *a circle*: **orbis terrarum** (*the circle of lands*), *the earth*, *the world*.

ōrdō, -inis [akin to **ordior**, *begin* (prob. from weaving)], M., *a series*, *a row*, *a rank* (of soldiers), *a line*, *an order* (esp. of citizens), *a body* (consisting of such an order), *a class* (of citizens): **ordine**, *in due order*, *properly*, *with all particulars*.

Orestilla, -ae [?], F., see **Aurelia**.

orior, orīrī, ortus [?], 3. and 4. v. dep., *arise*, *spring up*, *spring*, *proceed from*, *be descended from*.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as st. of **os**, *mouth*)], I. v. a., *speak*. — Esp., *pray*, *entreat*, *beg*, *beseech*.

ortus, -ūs [OR (in **orior**, *arise*) + tus], M., *a rising*: **solis** (*sunrise*, *the east*).

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ob(s)-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. a., (*stretch towards*), *present*, *show*, *point out*, *make known*, *state*, *declare*, *exhibit*.

ōtium, -ī [?], N., *repose*, *inactivity*, *idleness*, *quiet* (freedom from disturbance), *ease*, *peace*: **per otium**, *through want of occupation*, *in idleness*.

P

P., for **Publius**.

pactiō, -ōnis [PAC (in **paciscor**, *agree*) + **tio**], F., *an agreement, a compact, a covenant.*

pār, paris [perh. akin to **paro**, **pario** (through the idea of barter and exchange)], adj., *equal, like, similar.*

parcō, parcere, pepercī (parsī), parsūrus (-citūrus) [akin to **parcus**, *sparing*], 3. v. n., *spare, have regard for, be considerate for.*

parcus, -a, -um [PAR (*acquire*) + **cus**], adj., (*acquisitive*). Hence, *sparing, frugal.*

parēns, -entis [PAR (in **pario**, *bring forth*) + **ens**], M. and F., *a father, a parent.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [**parŏ-**, cf. **opiparus**], 2. v. n. (*be prepared*), *appear, obey, submit to, yield to, be subject to.*

pariēs, -etis [?], M., *a wall* (of a house), *a wall.*

pariō, parere, peperī, partus (paritūrus) [PAR, *procure* (perh. orig. by barter; cf. **par**)], 3. v. a., *procure, acquire, win, earn.* — Also, *produce, bring about, occasion.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†**parŏ-**; cf. **opiparus** and **pareo**], 1. v. a., *procure, provide, prepare, make ready, acquire, obtain, raise* (an army), *make preparations for, lay* (plots). — **parātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *ready, prepared, resolute* (animus), *intended* (incendiis). — Neut. plur. as noun, *preparations.*

parricīda, -ae [**patri-** (as st. of **pater**, *father*) + **cida** (**caed-** + **a**; cf. **homicida**) ?], M., *a parricide, a murderer, a traitor* (destroyer of one's fatherland).

pars, partis [PAR + **tis** (reduced), akin to **portio**, and perh. to **par**, through idea of barter], F. (*a dividing*), *a portion, a part, a share, a side, a party* (also plur.): **pars . . . alii, alii . . . pars**, *some . . . others;* **in altera parte**, *on the one hand* (*side*).

particeps, -cipis [**parti-** (*share*) + **ceps** (CAP, as st., cf. **princeps**)], adj., *partaking, taking part in, concerned in, privy to.* — As noun, *a partner, an associate, a participator.*

partim [old acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part, some* (of several things).

parum [akin to **parvus**, *little*, perh. for **parvum**], adv., *not very, not enough, not sufficiently, too little, not quite.*

parvus, -a, -um [perh. for **paurus**; cf. **paucus**, *few*], adj., *small, slight, little;* **parvi**, *of small value, cheap.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [noun-st. akin to **pateo** (*be open*) + **facio**, *make*], 3. v. a., *lay open, lay bare, open, disclose, make known, expose* (**coniurationem**).

pateō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?], 2. v. n., *lie open*, *be open*, *be exposed*, *be clear*, *be manifest*, *be visible*, *appear*.

pater, -tris [PA (in **pasco**, *feed?*) + ter], M., *a father*. — Plur., *the senators:* **patres conscripti**, *senators*, *gentlemen of the senate*, *conscript fathers*.

patera, -ae [akin to **pateo**, *lie open*], F., *a bowl* (flat like a saucer, for libations), *a dish*.

patior, patī, passus [?], 3. v. dep., *bear*, *suffer*, *endure*, *allow*, *permit*. — **patiēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *patient*, *enduring*, *capable of enduring:* **belli patiens**, *ready* (or *able*) *to bear the hardships of war*.

patria, see **patrius**.

patricius, -a, -um [† patricŏ- (cf. **pater**, *father*) + ius], adj. (*of the senate*, the original nobility of Rome as opp. to the **plebs**; cf. **pater**), *patrician* (of this nobility). — Less exactly, *noble* (of the later nobility). — Masc. as noun, *a patrician*, *a noble*, (not necessarily an original patrician).

patrimōnium, -ī [patri- (as if st. of **pater**, *father*) + monium], N., *a paternal estate*, *a patrimony*, *an inheritance*.

patrius, -a, -um [patr- + ius], adj., *of a father*, *paternal*, *ancestral*. — Esp., **patria**, -ae, F. as noun (sc. **terra**), *one's fatherland*, *native land*, *country*.

patrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**pater**, *father*], 1. v. a., *bring to pass*, *achieve*, *accomplish*, *perpetrate*.

patrōcinium, -ī [patrocin- (st. of **patrocinor**, *protect*) + ium], N., *protection*, *patronage*, *defence*.

paucitās, -ātis [paucŏ- (*few*) + tas], F. (*fewness*), *small numbers*, *a small number*.

paucus, -a, -um [PAU (cf. **paulus** and **parvus**) + cus], adj., almost always in plur., *few*, *some few* (but with implied *only* in a semi-neg. sense): **paucis**, *in a few* (*words*), *briefly;* **pauca monere**, *give a few instructions* or *warnings*.

paulātim [paulŏ- (reduced) + atim, as if acc. (cf. **partim**)], adv., *little by little*, *a little at a time*, *gradually*.

paulō [abl. of **paulus**, *little*], adv., *a little*, *somewhat*, *slightly:* **post paulo**, *a short time after;* **paulo ante**, *a little while ago*, *a little sooner*.

paululum [acc. of **paululus**, dim. of **paulus**, *little*], adv., *a little*, *a very little*.

Paulus, -ī [**paulus**, *little*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius* (*Aemilius Lepidus*) *Paulus*, a Roman senator, who impeached Catiline.

paupertās, -ātis [pauper- (*poor*) + tas], F., *poverty*, *narrow circumstances*.

paveō, pavēre, no perf., no p. p. [prob. † pavŏ- (cf. **pavidus**, *fearful*)], 2. v. n. and a., *tremble*,

be afraid, tremble at, fear, dread, be terrified at.

pāx, pācis [PAC, *fix*, as st.], F., *peace.*

peccātum, see **pecco**.

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n., *go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err.* — **peccātum**, -ī, N. p. p. as noun, *a fault, an error, a misdeed, an offence.*

pectus, -oris [perh. **pect-** (as root of **pecto**, *comb*) + us, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. **pectinatus**, *sloped like a comb*], N., *the breast.*

pecūnia, -ae [† **pecunŏ-** (**pecu-** (*cattle*) + **nus**; cf. **Vacuna**) + **ia**], F., *money* (orig. cattle), *a sum of money, wealth, property.*

pecus, -oris [unc. root + **us**], N., *cattle* (esp. sheep and goats). — Plur., *cattle, brute beasts, the brutes.*

pedes, -itis [**ped-** (*foot*), as if **pedi-**, + **tis** (reduced)], M., *a footman, a foot-soldier.* — Translated by adv., *on foot.*

pēior, see **malus**.

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., *strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out, put to flight.*

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsus [?], 3. v. a., *hang, weigh, weigh out.* Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), *pay, pay out.* — Esp. with words of punishment, *pay* (a penalty), *suffer* (punishment; cf. **dare** and **capere**). — Also, *value, esteem, regard.* — **pēnsus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *weighed, valued, prized.* As noun, *of value:* **nec quicquam pensi habere**, *care nothing for.*

pēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pendo**.

[1] **per** [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., *through, over.* — Fig., *through, by means of* (cf. **ab**, *by*, directly), *by the agency of, by:* **per se**, *of itself, by itself.* — Of time, *through, during, for.* — In adjurations, *by, in the name of.* — Often in adv. expressions: **per vim**, *forcibly;* **per virtutem**, *courageously;* **per dementiam**, *madly.* — In comp., *through, thoroughly, over, to the end.*

[2] **per** [prob. a different case of same st. as [1] **per**], adv. in comp., *very, exceedingly.*

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsus [**per-**†**cello**, cf. **celer**, *swift*], 3. v. a., *knock over, strike down, strike, smite.* — Fig., *dishearten, dismay.*

percontor, -ārī, -ātus [†**percontŏ-** (**per-contus**, *a pole*)], I. v. dep., *inquire, make inquiries, investigate.*

perculsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **percello**.

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [[1] **per-** [2] **do**], 3. v. a., *destroy* (cf. **interficio**), *ruin, lose, waste.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [[1] **per-duco** (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead through, lead along, bring, conduct.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus [**peregrinŏ-**, *foreign*], I. v. dep., *travel abroad,*

sojourn. — **peregrīnantēs,** p. masc. plur. as noun, *strangers, foreigners, sojourners.*

pereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [[1]per-eo (*go*); cf. **perdo**], irr. v. n., *perish, die, be lost.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [[1]per-fero (*bear*)], irr. v. a., *carry through, bear, carry, convey.*

perfuga, -ae [[1] per-†fuga (FUG (*flee*) + a; cf. scriba)], M., *a fugitive, a deserter.*

perfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, no p. p. [[1] per-fugio (*flee*)], 3. v. n., *run away, flee* (to a place), *escape.*

perfugium, -ī [[1] per-†fugium; cf. perfugio, *escape*], N., *a place of refuge, a refuge, a shelter.*

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus [[1] per-rego (*keep straight*)], 3. v. n. (*keep one's direction ?*), *keep on, proceed, go on, go directly.*

perīculum, -ī [†perī- (cf. experior, *try*) + culum], N., *a trial, an attempt.* Hence, *peril, danger, risk, hazard.*

periūrium, -ī [prob. †perius, adj., from per- (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius, + ium; cf. iniurius. But poss. these are all abnormal formations], N., *perjury, false swearing.*

perlegō, -legere, -lēgī, -lēctus [[1] per-lego (*read*)], 3. v. a., *read through, read* (aloud).

permisceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus (-mistus) [[1] per-misceo (*mix*)], 2. v. a., *mix* (thoroughly), *mingle.*

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [[1] per-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., (*give over*), *grant, allow, permit, hand over, intrust.*

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [[1] per-moveo (*move*)], 2. v. a., *move deeply, disturb, alarm, excite, arouse, influence.*

perniciēs, -ēī [?, akin to **nex,** *death*], F., *destruction, ruin, death.*

perpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [[1] per-pello (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *prevail upon, constrain, persuade.*

perpetior, -petī, -pessus [[1] per-patior (*suffer*)], 3. v. dep., *suffer, endure.*

perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [[1] per-scribo (*write*)], 3. v. a., *write out, describe in full.*

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus [[1] per-sequor (*follow*)], 3. v. dep., *follow up, pursue, attack.* — Also, *prosecute, avenge, punish.*

Persēs, -ae [Gr.], M., a king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, B.C. 168.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [[1] per-solvo (*loosen*)], 3. v. a., *pay in full, discharge in full, pay.*

perterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, -territus [[1] per-terreo (*frighten*)], 2. v. a., (*frighten thoroughly*), *terrify, alarm.*

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [[1] per-teneo (*hold*)], 2. v. n., (*hold a course to, extend*). — Fig., *tend.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [[1] per-turbo (*disturb*)], 1. v. a., *disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, alarm.* — **perturbātus,** -a, -um, p. p., *in utter confusion.*

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [[1] per-venio (*come*)], 4. v. n., (*come through to*), *arrive at, reach, come, arrive.*

pēs, pedis [PAD (*tread*) as st.], M., *the foot.* — Also, as a measure, *a foot.*

pessumus (**-imus**), -a, -um [?], see **malus.**

pestilentia, -ae [pestilent- (*unhealthy*) + ia], F., *a plague.*

petītiō, -ōnis [petī- (as a st. of **peto**, *seek*) + tio], F. (*a seeking*), *a canvass* (for office), *a candidacy.*

petō, -ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītus [PAT], 3. v. a. (*fall? fly?*), *aim at, attack, strive after, seek for.* Hence, *ask, request, seek, solicit.* — Esp. of office, *be a candidate for, stand for.*

Petrēius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Marcus Petreius*, a lieutenant in the army which defeated Catiline.

petulantia, -ae [petulant- (*wanton*) + ia], F., *wantonness, impudence.*

Pīcēnus, -a, -um [†pice- (as a kindred st. to **picus**, *woodpecker*) + nus], adj., *Picene, of Picenum*, a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome.

pictus, -a, -um, p. p. of **pingo.**

pietās, -ātis [piŏ- (*dutiful*) + tas], F., *affection* (for the gods or one's country), *patriotism, piety.*

pīlum, -ī [?], N., *a javelin* (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion).

pingō, pingere, pīnxī, pictus [PIG], 3. v. a., *paint.*

Pīsō, -ōnis [pisŏ- (*pease*) + o], M. (a man with a wart like a pea? cf. **Cicero**), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Caius* (*Calpurnius*) *Piso*, consul in B.C. 67; 2. *Cnaeus Calpurnius Piso*, an associate of Catiline's in B.C. 66.

Pistōriēnsis, -e [Pistoriŏ- + ensis], adj., *Pistorian, of Pistorium*, a city in Etruria.

placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [†placŏ-; cf. **placo**, *pacify*, and **placidus**, *calm*], 2. v. n., *please, be agreeable to.* — Esp. in third person, *it pleases* (one), *one likes, one determines, one decides, one's vote is*: **placet mihi**, *it is my pleasure, I propose.*

placidē [old case-form of **placidus**, *calm*], adv., *calmly, gently, mildly.*

plānitiēs, -ēī [planŏ- (*level*) + ties, cf. **tia**], F., *a plain.*

Plautius, -a, -um [Plautŏ- + ius], adj., *Plautian*, belonging to one of the Plautian gens.

plēbs (**plēbēs**), -is (-ēī) [PLE (in **plenus**, *full*) + unc. term.], F., *the plebs* (as opp. to the upper classes at Rome), *the common people, the populace, the mob.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque [PLE (in **pleo**, *fill*) + rus with appended que (cf. **-pletus** and **plenus**)], adj., only in plur., *most of, most, very many, most men.* — **plērumque**, N. acc. as adv., *generally, usually, for the most part, very often.*

plūrumus (-imus), -a, -um, see **multus**.

plūs, see **multus**.

poena, -ae [perh. †**povi-** (PU) +**na**; cf. **punio**, *punish*], F., *a penalty* (paid). Hence, *a punishment* (suffered).

pollēns, -entis [p. of **polleo**, *be strong*], adj., *strong*, *powerful*.

polliceor, -licērī, -licitus [†**por-** (cf. **portendo**) **liceor** (*bid*)], 2. v. dep., *offer*, *promise* (voluntarily): **multa pollicendo**, *by making many promises*.

pollicitor, -ārī, -ātus [**pollicitŏ-**], 1. v. dep. freq., *make frequent promises*.

polluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [†**por-luō** (*wash*)], 3. v. a. (*stain as by water?*), *pollute*, *defile*, *desecrate*, *dishonor*.

Pompēius, -ī [†**pompe-** (dialectic form of **quinque**, *five*) + **eius**], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp.: 1. *Cnaeus Pompeius* (*Magnus*), the great rival of Caesar; 2. *Quintus Pompeius Rufus*, praetor in B.C. 63.

Pomptīnus, -ī [cf. **Pompeius** and **Quintus**], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius Pomptinus*, praetor in B.C. 63.

pōnō, ponere, posuī, positus [prob. †**por-sino**, cf. **polliceor**], 3. v. a., *lay down*, *place*, *put*, *set up*. — Fig., *propose*.

pōns, pontis [?], M., *a bridge*.

pontificātus, -ūs [**pontific-** (*high priest*) + **atus**], M., *the office of pontifex* or *high priest*, *the pontificate*, *high priesthood*.

populāris, -e [**populŏ-** (*people*) + **aris**], adj., (*of a people*, *of the populace*, *popular*). — Masc. as noun, *a fellow-countryman*. By extension, *a fellow* (in anything), *a comrade*, *an accomplice*, *a confederate*.

populus, -ī [root in **pleo** (*fill*), redupl. + **us**], M. (*the full number*, *the mass*), *a people* (in its collective capacity), *a nation*, *a tribe* (as opp. to individuals): **populus Romanus** (the official designation of the Roman state).

†**por-**, **port-** [akin to **pro**], obsolete prep., only in comp., *forth*.

Porcius, -ī [†**Porcŏ-** (**porcus**, *pig*) + **ius**], M., a Roman family name. See **Cato** and **Laeca**.

Porcius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., *of Porcius*, *Porcian*.

porrō [?, akin to †**por**, cf. **porrigo**], adv., *furthermore*, *further*, *moreover*, *then again*.

portātiō, -ōnis [**portā-** (*carry*) + **tio**], F., *a carrying*, *a conveyance*, *a transportation*.

portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [**por-tendo** (*stretch*)], 3. v. a., *point out*, *presage*, *foretell*, *predict*, *portend*.

portentum, -ī [N. p. p. of **portendo**, *portend*], N., *an omen*, *a portent*. Hence, *a monster*, *a prodigy* (of crime or the like).

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**porta-?**],

1. v. a., *carry* (perh. orig. by way of traffic), *bring*, *convey*, *transport*, *render* (auxilia).

possessiō, -ōnis [†por-†sessio; cf. obsessio], F., (*possession*).— Concretely, as in Eng., *possessions*, *property*, *estates*.

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [†por-sedeo (*sit*)], 2. v. a. (*settle farther on?*), *occupy*, *hold*, *possess*, *hold possession of*.

possum, posse, potuī [pote- (for potis, *able*) sum, *be*], irr. v. n., *be able*, *can*, etc.: plus posse, *have more power*, *be more powerful;* plurimum posse, *be most powerful*, *have most influence;* potest, *it is possible*.

post [?, prob. abl. of st. akin to postis, *post;* cf. ante, antes, *rows*, and antae, *pilasters*], adv. and prep. with acc., *later*, *in the background*, *behind*. Hence of time, *after*, *afterwards*.

posteā [post eā], adv., *afterwards*, *hereafter*, *later:* postea quam (or as one word), (*later than*), *after* (only with clause), *since*.

posteaquam, see **postea**.

posterus, -a, -um [post- (or st. akin) + rus (orig. compar., cf. superus)], adj., *the next*, *later*. — Superl., **postrēmus**, -a, -um, *last*, *the last*. — **postrēmō**, abl. as adv., *at last*, *finally*, *in conclusion*, *in a word*, *in short*. — Neut. plur. as noun, *recent events*.

postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv. (*later than*), *after*, *when*, *ever since*.

postrēmus, -a, -um, see **posterus**.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [akin to post], 1. v. a., *claim* (with idea of right, less urgent than **posco**), *ask*, *require*, *demand*.

potēns, -entis [p. of **possum** as adj.], adj., *powerful*, *strong*, *influential*.

potentia, -ae [potent- (*powerful*) + ia], F., *power* (political influence), *authority* (not official or legal), *influence*.

potestās, -ātis [potent- (*powerful*) + tas], F., *power* (official, cf. **potentia**, and civil, not military, cf. **imperium**), *power* (generally), *ability*, *opportunity*, *chance*, *permission*.

potior, -īrī, -ītus [poti- (cf. **potis**, *able*)], 4. v. dep., *become master of*, *get possession of*, *obtain*.

potior, -us [compar. of **potis**, *able*], adj., *preferable*. — **potius**, N. acc. as adv., *rather*, *preferably*.

pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (pōtus) [potŏ-, *drunken*], 1. v. a., *drink*, *be drunken*.

prae [unc. case-form of same st. as **pro**], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., *before*, *in comparison with*. — In comp., *before others*, *very*, *before*, *at the head of*.

praeacūtus, -a, -um [prae-acutus (p. p. of **acuo**, *sharpen*)], adj., *sharpened to a point*, *pointed*, *sharpened at the point*.

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae-habeo (*hold*)], 2. v. a. (*hold before one*), *offer*, *present*, *furnish*, *provide*.

praeceps, -ipitis [prae-caput

(*head*)], adj., *head first, headlong, rash, reckless, desperate:* praeceps agi, *be driven to desperation.*

praeceptum, -ī [p. p. of **praecipio**, *order*], N., *an order, an instruction, a command, a direction.*

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [prae-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take beforehand, anticipate.* — Also, *order, direct, bid, enjoin.*

praeclārus, -a, -um [prae-clarus (*bright*)], adj. (*very brilliant*), *very splendid, very glorious, very illustrious, very noble, very famous.*

praeda, -ae [prob. prae-†hida (fr. root of -hendo (*seize*) + a)], F., *booty, prey, plunder, gain, profit.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†praedicŏ- (or st. akin, fr. prae with DIC)], 1. v. a. and n., *make known, proclaim, declare, assert, make a loud talk.*

praeditus, -a, -um [prae-datus, cf. praebeo], adj., *gifted, endowed, furnished, possessing* (imperio).

praefectus, -ī [p. p. of **praeficio**, *set over*, as noun], M., *an officer, a governor, a prefect.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [praefero (*bear*)], irr. v. a., *place before, prefer, esteem above.*

praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [prae-mitto (*send*)], 3. v. a., *send ahead, send forward.*

praemium, -ī [prae-†emium (EM, in emo, *take* (the orig. meaning) + ium)] (taken before the general distribution or disposal of booty?), N., *a reward, a prize.*

praesēns, -entis, p. of **praesum**.

praesentia, -ae [praesent- (*present*) + ia], F., *presence.*

praesertim [as if acc. of †praesertis (SER, in sero (*join*), + tis)], adv., *especially, particularly.*

praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p. p. [prae-sedeo (*sit*)], 2. v. n., *preside over, command, hold the command.*

praesidium, -ī [prae-†sidium (SED + ium) or praesid- + ium; cf. obsidium], N. (*a sitting down before*), *a guard, a garrison, a force* (detached for occupation or guard), *a reinforcement.* — Fig., *protection, assistance, aid, support, succor, security.*

praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātus (-stitus) [prae-sto (*stand*)], 1. v. n., *stand before, be at the head, be foremost, be conspicuous, surpass, excel.* — **praestat**, *it is better, it is preferable.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī [prae-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n. (*be in front*), *be in command, be in charge, command.* — **praesēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *present, immediate:* in praesens, *at present, at the time;* eo praesente, *in his presence.*

praeter [compar. of **prae**; cf. **inter**], adv. and prep. with acc., *along by, past, beyond.* — Fig., *except, but, beside, besides, in addition to.*

praetereā [praeter ea (abl. ?)], adv.,

besides this, furthermore, besides, and besides, moreover.

praetereō, -īre, -iī, -itus [praeter-eo (*go*)], irr. v. a. and n., *go by, pass by, pass over, pass.*

praetor, -ōris [prae-†itor (root I (*go*) + tor)], M. (*a leader*), *a commander.* — Esp., *a praetor*, one of a class of magistrates at Rome: **pro praetore**, *with the powers of praetor*, or *commander in chief, as propraetor.*

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor- (*praetor*) + ius], adj., *praetorian:* **cohors praetoria**, *the general's bodyguard.*

prāvus, -a, -um [?], adj., *crooked.* — Fig., *wrong, perverse, depraved, wicked, bad.*

pretium, -ī [?], N., *a price, a reward, cost, value.*

prīdem [prae-dem; cf. **idem**], adv., *long ago, long since:* **iam pridem**, *now for a long time.*

prīmus, -a, -um, see **prior.**

prīnceps, -ipis [primŏ- (reduced) †ceps (CAP as st.)], adj. (*taking the lead*), *first, chief, foremost.* — Often as noun, *a chief, a leader, a head.*

prīncipium, -ī [princip- (*first*) + ium], N., *a beginning:* **principio**, *in the beginning, at first.*

prior, -us [compar. of st. of **pro**, *before*], compar. adj., *former, before.* — **prius**, N. as adv., *before, sooner, first.* — Esp. with **quam**, *before, sooner . . . than.* — Superl., **prīmus**, -a, -um [prae + mus; cf. **summus**], *first, of the first importance, front* (**acies**); **in primis**, *among the first, especially.* — **prīmum**, N. acc. as adv., *first* (in order of incidents, opp. to *next*, etc.), *in the first place, at first, in the beginning:* **quam primum**, *as soon as possible;* **ubi primum**, *as soon as.* — **primo**, abl. as adv., *first* (opp. to *afterwards*, cf. **primum**), *at first.*

priusquam (or as two words), see **prior.**

prīstinus, -a, -um [prius (*before*) + tinus; cf. **diutinus**], adj. (*of former times*), *ancient, former, old.*

prīvātim [as if acc. of †privatis; cf. **partim**], adv., *privately, in private, as private persons* (opp. to officially), *from individuals.*

prīvīgnus, -ī [for **privigenus** (privŏ- (*single*) GEN + us)], M., *a stepson.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [privŏ-, *single*], I. v. a. (*set apart?*), *deprive.* — Esp., **prīvātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj. (*set apart* from the general community), *private, separate, personal.* — Masc. as noun, *a private citizen, a private person.*

prō [for **prod**, abl. of st. akin to **prae**, **prior**, etc.], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., *in front of, before.* Hence, *in place of, instead of, for, as, on behalf of, on account of:* **pro certo**, *as certain;* **pro vero**, *as true.* — Also, *in view of, according to, in proportion to, considering, in*

return for, for. — In comp., *before, forth, away, for, down* (as falling forward).

prō [?], interj., *O! ah! alas!*

probitās, -ātis [probŏ- (*good*) + tas], F., *goodness, honesty, integrity, uprightness.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probŏ-, *good*], 1. v. a. (*make good, find good*), *approve, test.*

probrum, -ī [?], N., *disgrace, shame, infamy.* — Concretely, *a disgraceful act, disgraceful conduct, a shameful life, a scandal.*

probus, -a, -um [pro- + bus, cf. **morbus**], adj. (*first class*), *superior, good, honest, virtuous.*

procāx, -ācis [†procā- (*demand*) + cus (reduced)], adj., *insolent* (in demand), *bold, shameless, wanton.*

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [pro-cedo (*go*)], 3. v. n., *go forth, advance, proceed, go.* — Also, *succeed, make headway, prosper.*

procul [†procŏ-, *off* (pro + cus, reduced); cf. **simul**], adv., *at a distance* (not necessarily great), *far, afar, aloof, away, some distance off.*

prōdigium, -ī [poss. pro-†digium (DIC + ium, cf. **digitus**)], N., *an omen, a portent, a prodigy.*

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [pro-do (*give*)], 3. v. a. (*give forward*), *give forth, disclose, publish, betray, give away.*

proelium, -ī [?], N., *a battle* (a single encounter, great or small), *a contest, an engagement:* committere (*engage, join battle, begin the fight, fight*).

profānus, -a, um [pro-fanŏ- (*temple*), decl. as adj.], adj. (*outside the temple*), *not sacred, profane, common.*

profectō [pro-facto (*deed*)], adv. (*for a fact*), *certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus [pro-†faciscor; cf. **proficio**], 3. v. dep. (*make way forward*), *start, leave, depart, set out, proceed.*

profiteor, -fitērī, -fessus [pro-fateor (*confess*)], 2. v. dep., *declare publicly, announce one's self as a candidate.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus [pro-fugio (*flee*)], 3. v. n., *flee forth, flee, escape.*

profugus, -a, -um [pro-†fugus (FUG + us)], adj., *flying, exiled.* — Masc. as noun, *a fugitive, an exile.*

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [pro-fundo (*pour*)], 3. v. a., *pour forth, pour out, throw away, squander.* — **profūsus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *lavish, extravagant.*

profūsē [old case-form of **profusus**, *lavish*], adv., *lavishly, extravagantly.*

profūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **profundo**.

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro-habeo (*hold*)], 2. v. a., *hold off, keep off, stop, prevent, restrain:* ianua prohibiti, *they being refused admission.*

proinde [pro-inde (*thence*)], adv.

(*from there forward*), *just the same*, *just:* **proinde quasi**, *just as if*, *forsooth* (ironical).

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**pro-latŏ-**; cf. **profero**], I. v. a. (*extend*), *put off*, *postpone*, *procrastinate:* **dies prolatando**, *by delay*.

prōmiscuus, -a, -um [**pro-†miscuus** (**misc-** (*mix*) + **vus**)], adj., *mixed*, *without distinction*, *promiscuous*.

prōmptus, -a, -um [p. p. of **promo**, *take out*], adj. (taken out of the store *ready* for distribution), *ready*, *quick*, *active*, *prompt*.

prōmptus, -ūs [**pro-emptus**, through **promo**, *take out*], M. — Only in abl., **in promptu**, *in readiness*, *ready for service*.

prōnus, -a, -um [st. of **pro** + **nus**], adj. (*bending forward*), *with face downward*. Hence, *grovelling*.

prōpatulus, -a, -um [**pro-patulus** (*open*)], adj. (*open in front*). — Esp., **in propatulo habere**, *offer publicly in the market*.

prope [dialectically akin to **pro**; cf. **procul** and **proximus**], adv. and prep. with acc., *near*, *nearly*, *almost:* **prope diem** (or as one word), *very soon*, *at an early day*.—Compar., **propius**, *nearer:* **propius virtutem**. — Superl., **proxumē**, *next*.

prōpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [**pro-pello** (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *drive away*, *repel*, *remove*.

properē [old case-form of **properus**, *in haste*], adv., *quickly*, *hastily*, *speedily*.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**properŏ-**, *quick*], I. v. n., *hasten*, *be in haste*, *be eager:* **properandum est**, *there is need of haste*.

propinquus, -a, -um [st. akin to **prope** (or case-form) + **cus**], adj., *near at hand*, *near*, *neighboring*.

propior, -us [compar. of st. of **prope**], adj., *nearer*, *more like*. —Superl., **proxumus** (**-imus**), -a, -um [of st. **†procŏ-**, dialectically akin to **pro**, cf. **procul**], *nearest*, *next*, *very near*, *most intimate*.

propius, see **prope** and **propior**.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [**pro-pono** (*place*)], 3. v. a., *place before*, *set before*. — Less exactly, *set forth*, *state*, *make known*, *offer*, *propose*, *present*.

propter [**prope** (*near*) + **ter**, cf. **aliter** and **praeter**], adv. and prep. with acc., *near by*. — Also, *on account of* (cf. *all along of*).

prōripiō, -ripere,-ripuī,-reptus [**pro-rapio** (*seize*), 3. v. a., (*snatch away*): **se proripere**, *rush out*, *hurry forth*.

prōrsus [for **pro-versus** (*towards*)], adv. (cf. Eng. *straight out*), *by all means*, *especially*, *absolutely*, *certainly*. — Also (in summing up), *in fact*, *in short*, *in a word*.

prōscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus [**pro-scribo** (*write*)], 3. v. a. (*put forth in writing*), *publish*. Hence, *proscribe* (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), *outlaw*. — **prōscrīptus**, M. p. p.

as noun, *a proscribed* person; plur., *the proscribed.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis [**pro-scriptio**; cf. **proscribo**, *publish*], F., (*an advertising*). Hence, *a proscription, outlawry.*

prōsperē [old case-form of **prosperus**, *successful*], adv., *successfully, prosperously, well.*

prōsperus, -a, -um [akin to **pro** with **spes**], adj., *prosperous, flourishing.*

prōveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [**pro-venio** (*come*)], 3. v. n., *come forth, spring up, appear.*

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [**pro-video** (*see*)], 2. v. a., *see beforehand, foresee, perceive, discern, take care, attend to, see to it, look out for, take precautions, provide.*

prōvincia, -ae [†**provincŏ-** (**vinc-** as root of **vinco** (*conquer*) + **us**) + **ia**], F. (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), *office* (of a commander or governor), *a province* (in general). — Esp., *a province* (governed by a Roman magistrate).

proxumē (**-imē**), see **prope**.

proxumus (**-imus**), see **propior**.

prūdēns, -entis [**pro-videns** (*seeing*)], adj., *wise, intelligent, sagacious, prudent, able.*

psallō, -ere, -ī, no p. p. [Gr.], 3. v. n., *play upon a stringed instrument, sing to the lute, sing and play.*

pūblicē [old case-form of **publicus**, *public*], adv., *publicly, in public, in the name of the state, as a state* or *nation, on behalf of the state, from states* (rapere).

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**publicŏ-**, *public*], 1. v. a., (*make public property*), *confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um [**populŏ-** (*people*) + **cus**], adj., *of the people* (as a state), *of the state, public, common, general.* See **fides** and **res**.

Pūblius, -ī [prob. **populŏ-** (*people*) + **ius**, cf. **publicus**], M., a Roman praenomen.

pudīcitia, -ae [**pudicŏ-** (*modest*) + **tia**], F., *modesty, chastity* (as a quality; cf. **pudor**, modesty in general or as a feeling), (personal) *purity, virtue.*

pudor, -ōris [PUD (in **pudet**, *it shames*) + **or**], M., *shame, a sense of shame, modesty, a sense of propriety, self-respect.*

puer, -erī [?], M., *a boy.* — Plur., *children* (of either sex).

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**pugna-**, *a fight*], 1. v. n., *fight, engage, give battle:* **pugnando**, *in war, in battle.*

pulcher (**-cer**), -chra, -chrum [?], adj., *beautiful, handsome, fine.* — Fig., *fine, noble, honorable, splendid, glorious.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um [**Poenŏ-** (*Carthaginian*) + **cus**], adj., *Carthaginian, Punic.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**putŏ-**, *clean*], 1. v. a., *clean up, clear up* (esp. of accounts). Hence, *reckon, think, believe, suppose, judge.*

Q

Q., for **Quintus.**

quā [abl. or instr. (?) of **qui**], rel. adv., *by which* (way), *where.*

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītus [?, with r for orig. s], 3. v. a., *search for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, ask for, seek.*

quaestor, -ōris [quaes (as root of **quaero**, *seek*) + tor], M. (*investigator* or *acquirer*, perh. both). — Esp., *a quaestor* (the Roman officer who had charge of the finances).

quaestus, -ūs [quaes (as root of **quaero**, *seek*) + tus], M., *acquisition, gain, profit, money getting.*

quam [case-form of **quis, qui**; cf. **tam, nam**], adv. and conj.: 1. Interr., *how?* — 2. Rel., *as, than, rather than.* — Often with superlatives (with or without **possum**), *as . . . possible:* **quam maxume longa**, *as long as possible;* **quam primum**, *as soon as possible.* — See also **postquam, posteaquam, priusquam.**

quamvīs [quam-vis (from **volo**, *wish*)], adv., *as you please, however, no matter how, although.*

quantus, -a, -um [prob. for quŏ- (st. of **qui**) + vant (adj. term.) + us], adj.: 1. Interr., *how great? how much? what?* — **quantum periculi**, *how much danger?* — 2. Rel., *as much as, as great as:* **tantus . . . quantus**, *so* (*as*) *much . . . as;* abl., with comparatives, **quanto . . . tanto**, *by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the.* — **quantum**, neut. as adv., *how much, as much as, as far as.*

quāpropter (or separated) [qua-propter], adv., *on which account, wherefore.*

quā rē (or as one word), adv. phrase, *on account of which thing, wherefore, therefore, why, how.*

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor (reduced) + tus], num. adj., *fourth.*

quasi [quam- (or qua-) si], conj., *as if, as it were, as, almost.*

-que [unc. case-form of **qui**] (always enclitic), conj., *and, but:* **-que . . . -que**, *both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī, quītus [?], 4. v. n., *be able, can.*

queror, querī, questus [?, with r for orig. s], 3. v. dep., *complain, find fault, lament, bewail.*

quī, quae, quod, cūius [prob. quŏ- + i (dem.)], rel. pron., *who, which, what, that:* **idem . . . qui**, *the same . . . as.* — Often where a dem. is used in Eng., *this, that, these, those.* — Often also implying an antecedent, *he who, they who,* etc., *whatever;* **sunt qui**, *there are* (*some*) *who.* — **quō**, abl. as adv., *whence, wherefore, on which account:* **non quō**, *not that, not because.* —

quō, abl. of degree of difference, *the* (more, less, etc.). — See **quis**, **quod**, [2] **quo**, and [3] **quo**.

quī [old abl. or instr. of **qui**], adv., *how*.

quia [case-form of **qui** (prob. N. acc. plur.)], conj., *because*, *for*.

quīcumque, quae-, quod- [**qui-cumque**; cf. **quisque**], indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whosoever*, *whatever*, *whatsoever*.

quīdam, quae-, quod- (quid-) [**qui** + **dam** (case of DA; cf. **nam**, **tam**)], indef. adj. pron., *a* (poss. known, but not identified), *a certain*, *certain*, *a certain one*, *one*. — Also *a kind of* (referred to as belonging to the class, but not exactly the thing spoken of): **Manlium quendam**, *one Manlius*.

quidem [unc. case-form of **qui** + **dem** (fr. DA; cf. **tandem**, **idem**)], adv., giving emphasis but with no regular Eng. equivalent, *certainly*, *truly*, *at least*, *indeed*: **ne . . . quidem**, *not . . . even*, *not . . . either*.

quiēs, -ētis [**quiē-** (st. of †quieo, *keep quiet*; cf. **quiesco**) + **tis** (reduced)], F., *rest*, *sleep*, *repose*, *peace*, *tranquillity*. See **vigilia**.

quiētus, -a, -um [p. p. of **quiesco**, *rest*], adj., *at rest*, *quiet*, *inactive*, *tranquil*, *peaceful*, *settled*, *free from disturbance*: **quieta movere**, *disturb the* (public) *peace*.

quīlubet (-lib-), quae-, quod- [**qui-lubet** (*it pleases*)], indef. pron., *whoever you please*, *what you please*, *any one* (*anything*) *whatever*.

quīn [**qui** (abl. or instr. of **qui**) + **ne**], conj.: 1. Interr., *how not? why not?* — 2. Rel., *by which not*. — After neg. verbs of hindrance and doubt, *so but that*, *but that*, *that*, *from* (doing a thing), *without*, *to* (do a thing).

Quīntus, -ī [**quintus**, *fifth*], M., a Roman praenomen.

quippe [**quid-pe**; cf. **nempe**], adv. (prob. *what in truth!*), *truly*, *no doubt*, *of course*, *indeed*, *in fact*. — Also explanatory, *since*, *inasmuch as*, *for*: **quippe qui** (*as one who*), *inasmuch as I*, *you*, etc.

quis (**quī**), quae (qua), quid (quod), cūius [st. **qui-** and **quo-**]: 1. Interr. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* — Neut. acc. as adv., *why?* — 2. Indef., *one*, *any one*, *any thing*, *any*: **ne quis**, *that no one*; cf. **qui**, same stem.

quīs, for **quibus**.

quisnam (**quī-**), quae-, quod- (quid-), cūius- [**quis-nam**], interr. pron., *who?* etc. (with emphasis), *what* (in the world)?

quisquam, no fem., quid- (quic-), cūius- [**quis-quam**], indef. pron. used as noun (cf. **ullus**, adj.), only with negatives and words implying a negative, making a universal negative, *any one*, *anything*: **neque quisquam**, *and no one*. — Rarely as adj., *any*.

quisque, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [**quis-que**], indef. adj. pron. (distrib. universal), *each*, *each one*, *every*, *every one*, *any*, *any one*.—Esp. with superlatives,

implying that things are taken in the order of their quality: **optimus quisque**, *all the best, every good man;* **prudentissumus quisque**, *all the wisest, every wise man.* — Also, with **unus**, *each one; each.* See **unusquisque**.

quisquis, quaequae, quicquid (quid-), cūiuscūius [quis doubled], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, every.*

quīvīs, quae-, quid- (quod-), cūius- [qui-vīs (from **volo**, *wish*)], indef. adj. pron., *who you please, whoever, any one, any whatever* (affirmative), *any* (whatever).

[1] **quō**, see **qui**.

[2] **quō** [old dat. of **qui**], adv.: 1. Interr., *whither? to what purpose?* — **quo usque**, *how long?* — 2. Rel., *whither.*

[3] **quō** [abl. of **qui**], as conj., *in order that, that, to the end that.* — Esp., **quo minus**, *that not, so that not, from* (doing a thing).

quōcumque [quo-cumque], adv., *whithersoever, wherever, whichever way.*

quod [N. of **qui**], conj. (*as to which*), *because, inasmuch as, that:* **quod si**, *but if;* **quod ni** (nisi), *but if not.*

quoniam [quom- (cum) iam], conj., *inasmuch as, since, as, because.*

R

rādīx, -īcis [?], F., *a root.* — Plur., *the base* or *foot* (of a mountain).

rapīna, ae [rapī- (as if st. of **rapio**, *seize*) + na (F. of -nus)], F., *plundering, pillage, robbery, plunder, spoils.*

rapiō, -ere, -uī, -tus [RAP, cf. **rapidus**], 3. v. a., *snatch, seize, carry off.* — Hence, *plunder, rob.*

ratiō, -ōnis [†rati- (ra in **reor** (*think*) + ti) + o], F., *a reckoning, an account.* — Also, *calculation, reason, a plan, a scheme, a reason* (as consisting in a calculation), *a manner, a method, a way.* — Plur., *interests.*

ratus, -a, -um, p. p. of **reor**.

re-, **red** [abl. of unc. st.], insep. prep., *back, again, away, out, un-.* — Esp., with subtle ideas of return or reversal, such as giving or taking that which is due, or which creates an obligation by the taking. See **recipio, reddo.**

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take back, get back, retake, recover.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-cito (*call up*)], 1. v. a., *read* (aloud).

rēctē [old case-form of **rectus**, *right*], adv., *straight, right, rightly, properly.*

rēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of **rego**.

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re- (red) do (*give*)], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, pay* (what is due), *deliver.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [re-(red) emo (*buy*)], 3. v. a., *buy*

back, purchase, pay for, compensate for.

referō, -ferre, -ttulī, -lātus [re-fero (*bring*)], irr. v. a., *bring back, carry back, report.* — Esp., ad senatum (or abs.), *lay before* (the senate for action), *refer to, consult* (the senate).

rēfert, -ferre, -ttulit [rē- (case of res) fert (from **fero**, *bear*)], irr. v. impers., *it is one's interest, it is important, it concerns, it imports.*

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [re-facio (*make*)], 3. v. a. (*remake*), *repair, restore, revive.*

regiō, -ōnis [REG (*stretch*) + io, but cf. **ratio**], F., *a direction, a stretch* (of country), *a part* (of the country, etc.), *a region, a country, a district.*

rēgius, -a, -um [reg- (*king*) + ius], adj., *of a king, of kings, regal, royal, kingly.*

rēgnum, -ī [REG (*rule*) + num (N. of -nus)], N., *a kingdom, royal power, supreme power, sovereignty.*

regredior, -gredī, -gressus [re-gradior (*step*)], 3. v. dep., *go back, return, withdraw, retreat.*

religiōsus, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. †religiŏ-) + osus], adj. (*with much* **religio**, in its several senses), *religious, superstitious, conscientious* (with regard to an oath), *pious.*

relinquō, -linquere, -līquī, -lictus [re-linquo (*leave*)], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, forsake, quit.*

reliquus, -a, -um [re-†liquus (LIQ (*leave*) + us)], adj., *left, remaining, the rest, the rest of, the other, other* (meaning all other), *the others, all other:* **nihil reliqui facere**, *to leave nothing;* **quid reliqui habemus**, *what have we left?* — **nihil fit reliqui**, *nothing remains.*

remedium, -ī [as if **remedē-** (cf. **medeor**, *heal*) + ium], N., *a remedy.*

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re-moveo, *move*], 2. v. a., *move back, move away, send away, remove.*

reor, rērī, ratus [rē- (of **res**) or st. akin], 2. v. dep., *reckon, suppose, think, deem.*

repente [?], adv., *suddenly.*

reperiō, -perīre, -pperī, -pertus [re-pario, *get*], 4. v. a., *find out, discover, find* (by inquiry; cf. **invenio**).

repetō, -petere, -petīvī (-iī), -petītus [re-peto (*seek*)], 3. v. a., *try to get back, demand back, ask for, seek again, seek:* **supra repetere**, *trace further back.* — Esp. of money got by extortion, *demand back.* Hence **repetundae** (with or without **pecuniae**), *the suit for extortion* (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), *extortion* (where the suit is implied in other words).

reprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [re-prehendo (*seize*)], 3. v. a.,

seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, reprove.

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudiŏ-, *a putting away* (with the foot?)], 1. v. a., *put away, spurn, refuse, reject.*

repulsa, -ae [F. p. p. of **repello**, *drive back*], F., *a failure to obtain office, a defeat* (in elections), *a repulse.*

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-puto (*reckon*)], 1. v. a., *reckon up, think over, reflect upon, consider.*

requiēs, -ētis (-ēī) [re-quies (*rest*)], F., *rest, repose.*

requiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētus [re-quiesco (*be quiet*)], 3. v. n. incep., *rest, repose.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus [re-quaero (*seek*)], 3. v. a., *seek out, seek.* Hence, *ask, inquire.*

rēs, reī [akin to **reor**, *reckon*], F., *property, business, an affair, a matter, a thing* (in the most general sense), *an object, a fact, a reality, an occurrence, a circumstance, an event, a case, an action, an act, a deed, an undertaking, an enterprise, a scheme, a plan, a reason, a cause.* — Often to be translated from the context: fides re cognita (*by experience*); res geritur, *the battle is fought;* res gestae, *exploits, achievements;* res ipsa hortatur (*the subject, the facts*); his rebus, *by these means, on this account;* ea res, *this* (often equivalent to a pronoun); qua re (*by which*), *wherefore, why;* eius rei, *of this;* in rem, *to the purpose, advantageous;* in tali re, *at such a crisis;* quam ob rem, *on which account, wherefore, why;* his rebus comparatis, *these preparations made.* — Esp., *the affairs* (of a person), *position, interests, condition, fortunes, circumstances.* — Esp., res secundae or adversae, *success, prosperity* or *adversity, want of success, misfortune;* res publica, *the commonwealth, the republic, the state, the general interests, policy, public business, politics, public life;* res capitalis, *a capital offence;* dubiae res, *a critical situation;* res familiaris, *private property, means, estate;* res militaris, *warfare, the art of war;* novae res, *a change* (of government), *a revolution.*

resistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p. p. [re-sisto (*stand*)], 3. v. n. (*stand back*), *withstand, stop, oppose, resist.*

respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [re-spondeo (*promise*)], 2. v. a., *reply, answer, respond.*

restinguō, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [re-stinguo (*quench*)], 3. v. a., *quench, extinguish.*

restituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [re-statuo (*place*)], 3. v. a., *replace, restore, give back.*

reticeō, -ticēre, -ticuī, no p. p. [re-taceo (*be silent*)], 2. v. n. and a., *keep silence, keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneo (*hold*)], 2. v. a., *hold*

back, retain, keep, preserve, maintain.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re-traho (*drag*)], 3. v. a., *drag back, bring back* (a person).

reus, -ī [rē- (of res) + us (or -ius)], M., *a party* (to a suit, etc.), *a defendant, one accused:* pecuniarum repetundarum reus, *brought to trial for extortion.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-voco (*call*)], 1. v. a., *call back, recall.*

revortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [re-vorto (*turn*)], 3. v. n., *return* (in perf. tenses). — Pass. as dep. in tenses from pres. st., *return, go back, come back.*

rēx, rēgis [REG (*rule*) as st.], M., *a king.*

Rēx, Rēgis [as above], M., a Roman family name. See **Marcius.**

Rhodius, -a, -um [Rhodŏ- (*Rhodes*) + ius], adj., *of Rhodes.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes*, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rogitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of rogo, *ask*], 1. v. a. and n., *ask often, make constant inquiries, keep asking.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., *ask, ask for, beg, request, entreat.*

Rōma, -ae [?], F., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., *Roman.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Romans.*

Rūfus, -ī [prob. dialectic form = rubus, *red*], M., a Roman family name. See **Pompeius.**

ruīna, -ae [†ruŏ- (cf. ruo, *fall*) + ina], F., *a downfall.* — Fig., *downfall, ruin, destruction.*

rūmor, -ōris [?], M., *a rumor* (confused report), *common talk.*

rūpēs, -is [RUP (cf. rumpo, *break*) + unc. term.], F., *a cliff, a rock* (in position).

rūrsus [for reversus, *turned*], adv., *again, in turn, on the other hand.*

S

sacer, -cra, -crum [SAC (in sancio, *make sacred*) + rus], adj., *sacred.* — Neut. plur. as noun, *sacred rites.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacrŏ-dos (DA + tis)], M. and F. (*arranger of sacred rites?*), *a priest, a priestess.*

sacerdōtium, -ī [sacerdot- (*priest*) + ium], N., *the priesthood, the office of priest.*

sacrilegus, -ī [sacrŏ- + †legus (LEG (in lego, *pick up*) + us)], M. (*stealer of things sacred*), *an impious man.*

Saenius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Saenius*, a senator.

saepe [N. of †saepis (perh. same as saepes)], adv., *often, frequently:* saepe numero (or as one word), *oftentimes, very often, repeatedly.*

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītūrus [saevŏ- (*raging*), as if saevi-], 4. v. n.,

be angry, rage, be violent, vent one's rage.

saevitia, -ae [**saevŏ-** (*raging*) + **tia**], F., *fierceness, barbarity, cruelty, severity, rigor.*

saevus, -a, -um [?], adj., *raging, savage, ferocious, furious, fell, cruel.*

Sallustius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Sallustius Crispus*, the historian.

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**saltŏ-**; cf. **salio**, *leap*], I. v. n. freq., *dance.*

salūs, -ūtis [**salvŏ-** (?) (*safe*) + **tis**; cf. **sementis**, *a sowing*], F., *health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, deliverance, life* (as saved or lost). Hence, *greeting* (cf. **saluto**).

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**salut-** (in **salus**, *health*)], I. v. a. (*wish health* to any one), *salute, greet, pay one's respects to.*

Samnīs, -ītis [akin to **Sabinus**], adj., *of Samnium.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Samnites, the people of Samnium*, a district in central Italy.

sānē [old case-form of **sanus**, *sound*], adv. (*soundly, discreetly*). — Usually as weakened particle, *no doubt, certainly, indeed.* — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, *by all means, at any rate, I'm sure, forsooth, if you will.* — With neg., *at all, by any means.*

Sanga, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. See **Fabius**.

sanguis, -inis [?], M., *blood* (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. **cruor**, *gore*). — Also, *bloodshed* (as in Eng.).

sapiēns, -entis [p. of **sapio**, *be wise*], adj., *wise, sensible.* — Masc. plur. as noun, *the wise.*

sapientia, -ae [**sapient-** (*wise*) + **ia**], F., *wisdom, discretion, good sense.*

satis [?], adv., *enough, sufficiently, fully, quite, well.* — Often equivalent to a noun or adj. with partitive gen., *enough, sufficient.* — Often a mild expression for *very* and the like, *pretty, tolerably.*

satisfactiō, -ōnis [**satis-factio**; cf. **satisfacio**], F., *amends, excuses, an apology, an explanation.*

saucius, -a, -um [?], adj., *wounded.*

scelerātus, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p. p. of **scelero** (*stain with crime?*)], adj. (of persons), *wicked, infamous.* — Masc. as noun, *a scoundrel, a miscreant, a criminal.*

scelestus, -a, -um [**scelus** (*crime*) + **tus**], adj. (of acts), *criminal, infamous, wicked:* **scelesti tantum**, *so much wickedness.*

scelus, -eris [?, perh. orig. *crookedness*, cf. **pravus** and Eng. *wrong*], N., *crime, villany, wickedness, guilt, a heinous crime.*

scīlicet [**sci-** (imv. of **scio**, *know*) **licet**, *one may*], adv. (*one may know*), *evidently, namely, forsooth, no doubt, doubtless, to be sure, of course.*

sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītus [?], 4. v. a. (*separate?*), *distinguish, know:* **certo scio**, *I am well assured.*

scortum, -ī [?], N., *a harlot, a strumpet.*

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptus [?], 3. v. a., *write, give an account* (in writing), *describe.* — Also, *levy, enroll.*

scrīnium, -ī [?], N., *a box, a chest, a despatch box, a letter case.*

scrīptor, -ōris [SCRIB (*write*) + tor], M., *a writer, an author, a historian.*

sē, see **sui**.

sē-, **sēd-** [old abl. of unc. st.], prep., mostly as adv. in comp., *apart, away, aside, off, un-.*

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [se-cedo, *go*], 3. v. n., *go away, withdraw, secede.*

secundus, -a, -um [gerundive of **sequor**, *follow*], adj., *following.* Hence, *second.* — Also (as not opposing), *favorable, favoring, successful.* See **res**.

sed [abl. of unc. st.; cf. **se**, prep.], conj., *apart* (cf. **seditio** and **securus**), *but* (stronger than **autem** or **at**), *but yet.*

sēdēs, -is [SED (*sit*) + es (M. and F. term. corresponding to N. -us)], F., *a seat.* Hence, *an abode, a dwelling place, a home.*

sēditiō, -ōnis [sed-†itio (root I + tio)], F., *a sedition, an insurrection, a mutiny, a riot, civil war.*

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [causative of SED (*sit*), or perh. denominative of sedŏ-; cf. **domiseda**], I. v. a., *settle, quiet, allay, calm.*

sēmet, see **sui**.

semper [†semŏ- ?, (in **semel**) per (cf. **parumper**)], adv., *through all time, all the time, always, ever.*

Semprōnia, -ae [?], F., the wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, -ōris [†senā- (as if verb st. akin to **senex** (*old*), perh. really so; cf. **senatus**) + tor], M., (*an elder*). Hence, *a senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., *of senators, of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs (rarely -ī) [†senā- (cf. **senator**) + tus], M., *a senate* (council of old men). — Esp., *the senate* (of Rome), the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council.

sententia, -ae [†sentent- (p. of simpler pres. of **sentio**, *feel*) + ia], F. (*feeling, thinking*). Hence, *a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a sentiment.* — Esp., officially, *a judgment, an opinion, a vote.*

sentīna, -ae [?], F. (*bilge water*), *a cesspool, a sink, a sewer.*

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus [?], 4. v. a., *perceive* (by the senses), *observe, notice, feel, know, see, think* (of an opinion made up). Hence, *hold an opinion, entertain views* (of some kind), *take sides.*

sēparātim [as if acc. of †separatis (separā- + tis)], adv., *separately, individually.*

Septimius, -ī [septimŏ- (*seventh*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Septimius,* a

Camertian, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

sequor, sequī, secūtus [SEQU, *follow*], 3. v. dep., *follow, accompany.* — Fig., *pursue, aim at, seek to gain, attain:* inertiam (*indulge in, yield to*).

Ser., for **Servius**.

sermō, -ōnis [SER (in **sero**, *twine*) + **mo** (prob. -mŏ- + o)], M. (cf. Eng. *series?*). Hence, *conversation* (continuous series of speech), *speech, discourse, talk, words, intercourse.*

servīlis, -e [servi- (as if st. of **servus** or akin, cf. **servio**) + lis], adj., *of slaves, of a slave, servile.*

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [servi- (as if st. of **servus**, *slave*, or akin)], 4. v. n., *be a slave* (to some one or something). — Less exactly, *be subservient to, serve, have regard for.*

servitium, -ī [servŏ- (*slave*) + tium; cf. **amicitia**], N., *slavery, servitude, bondage.* Hence (cf. **iuventus**), *a body of slaves, slaves* (esp. in plur.).

servitūs, -ūtis [†servitu- (servŏ- (*slave*) + tus) + tis; cf. **iuventus** and **sementis**)], F., *slavery, servitude, bondage.*

Servius, -ī [servŏ- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servŏ-, *slave*], I. v. a., *watch, guard, keep, save, preserve.*

servus, -ī [unc. root (SER, *bind?*) + vus], M., *a slave, a servant.*

sēsē, see **sui**.

sēstertium, -ī [contracted gen. plur. of **sestertius**, *sesterce*, used as neuter noun], N., *a thousand sesterces.*

seu, see **sive**.

sevēritās, -ātis [severŏ- (*stern*) + tas], F., *sternness, strictness, harshness, austerity, severity.*

sevērus, -a, -um [?], adj., *stern, strict, severe, harsh.*

sextus, -a, -um [sex (*six*) + tus], num. adj., *sixth.*

sī [loc., prob. akin to **se**], conj. (*in this way, in this case, so;* cf. **sic**), *if, in case.*

sibi, see **sui**.

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., *of the Sibyl, Sibylline:* libri (*the Sibylline books*, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome).

sīc [sī-ce; cf. **hic**], adv., *so, in this manner, in such a manner, thus:* sic . . . ut, *so . . . that.*

sīcut (sīcutī) [sic-ut], adv. and conj., *just as, as, as well as, like, just as if, as if.*

sīgnātor, -ōris [signā- (*seal*) + tor], M., *a sealer, a witness* (to a will): signator falsus, *a forger.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signŏ-, *a seal*], I. v. a., *seal, fix a seal to.*

sīgnum, -ī [unc. root + num (N. of -nus)], N. (*a device?*), *a sign, a signal.* — Esp., *a standard* (for military purposes, carried by any body of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole): signa relinquere, *leave the ranks.* — Also, *a statue, a seal.*

Sīlānus, -ī [**Sila-** + **nus ?**], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Decimus Junius Silanus*, consul in B.C. 62.

silentium, -ī [**silent-** (p. of **sileo**, *be silent*) + **ium**], N., *stillness*, *silence*. — **silentiō**, abl. as adv., *in silence*, *silently*.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?], 2. v. n., *be silent:* **siletur**, *there is silence*, *there is nothing said*.

similis, -e [†**simŏ-** (cf. **simplex**, **semper**) + **lis**], adj., *like*, *similar*.

similitūdō, -inis [**simili-** (*like*) + **tudo**], F., *likeness*, *resemblance* (*to*, gen.), *similarity*.

simul [N. of **similis**, *like;* cf. **facul**], adv., *at the same time*, *together with* (one), *at once:* **simul ac** (**atque**), *as soon as*, *as well as;* **simul . . . et**, *both . . . and*, *as well . . . as*.

simulātor, -ōris [**simulā-** (*pretend*) + **tor**], M., *a pretender*, *a feigner*.

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**simili-** (*like*) as if †**simulŏ-**], 1. v. a., *pretend*, *make a show of* (something), *feign*, *simulate*.

simultās, -ātis [**simili-** (*like*) (cf. **simul**) + **tas**], F. (*likeness? equality?*), *rivalry*, *enmity*, *grudge*.

sīn [**si-ne**], conj. (*if not*), *but if*, *if however*.

sine [?], prep. with abl., *without*.

singulātim (-ill-) [as if **singula-** (**singulus**) + **tim** (acc. of **-tis**)], adv., *singly*, *one by one*, *individually*, *to individuals*.

singulī, -ae, -a [**sim** (in **similis**, *like*) + unc. term.], adj., *one at a time*, *single*, *each*, *one by one*, *individually*.

sinister, -tra, -trum [?], adj., *left*, *on the left* (hand).

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situs [SI (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., *place*, *set*, *fix*, *leave*. Hence, *permit*, *allow*. — **situs**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *placed*, *situated:* **sita est**, etc., *lies*, *is*, *exists*.

sinus, -ūs [?], M., *a fold*, *a bend*. Hence, *the bosom:* **in sinu urbis**, *in the heart of the city*.

sitis, -is [?], F., *thirst*.

Sittius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Sittius Nucerinus*, a Roman knight.

situs, -a, -um, p. p. of **sino**.

sīve (**seu**) [**si-ve**], conj., *if either*, *or if*, *whether:* **sive . . . sive**, *either . . . or*, *whether . . . or*.

societās, -ātis [**sociŏ-** (*companion*) + **tas**], F., *a sharing*, *an alliance*, *an association*. Hence, *participation* (*in*, gen.).

socius, -ī [SEQU (*follow*) + **ius**], M., *a companion*, *an ally*, *an associate*, *a partner*, *an accomplice*, *a confederate*.

sōcordia, -ae [**socord-** (*slothful*) + **ia**], F., *sloth*, *inactivity*, *idleness*, *negligence*, *indolence*.

sōl, sōlis [?], M., *the sun*.

soleō, solēre, solitus [?], 2. v. semi-dep., *be wont*, *be accustomed*. — Also, *be usual*, *be customary*.

sollemnis (**sōlennis**), -e [†**sollus-** (*every*) **annus** (*year*)], adj.,

annual, stated, appointed. Hence (established by religious sanction), *solemn, religious, sacred.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**sollicitŏ-** (**sollŏ-citus**, *entirely roused*)], I. v. a., *stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, move, solicit.* — Esp., *urge to revolt.*

sōlus, -a, -um [?], adj., *alone, only, mere.* — **sōlum**, neut. as adv., *alone, only.*

solūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **solvo**.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus [prob. **se-luo** (*loose*)], 3. v. a., *unbind, untie, loose, pay* (a debt), *discharge.* — **solūtus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *free, unrestrained, unembarrassed.*

somnus, -ī [SOP (cf. **sopio**, *put to sleep*) + **nus**], M., *sleep.*

sōns, sontis [?], adj., *guilty.*

sparus, -ī [?], M., *a hunting spear.*

spatium, -ī [?], N., *space, room, interval.* — Transf., *time, a space of time, a period.*

speciēs, -ēī [SPEC (*look*) + **ies** (akin to **ia**)], F., (*a sight*, prob. both act. and pass.).— Passively, *a sight, a show, an appearance, a pretence.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**spectŏ-**; cf. **specio**, *look*], I. v. a. and n. freq., *look at, observe.* — Also, *try, test, prove.* — **spectātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *tried, proved, tested, esteemed.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**spes-** (prob. orig. st. of **spēs**, *hope*) with r for s], I. v. a. and n., *hope, hope for, look for, expect.*

spēs, speī [?], F., *hope, expectation, expectancy, hopes.*

Spinthēr, -ēris [?], M., a Roman agnomen. See **Lentulus**.

spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], I. v. n., *breathe.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**spoliŏ-**, *booty*], I. v. a., *make spoil of.* Hence, *despoil, strip.* — Fig., *rob, deprive, despoil, spoil, plunder, pillage.*

spolium, -ī [?], N., *spoil, plunder, booty.*

Statilius, -ī [akin to **sto**, *stand*], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Statilius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [**statu-**, *a setting up*], 3. v. a., *set up, set, place.* Hence, *establish, appoint, fix upon, resolve upon, decide, determine:* **statuere de**, *pass sentence on.*

status, -ūs [STA (*stand*) + **tus**], M. (*a standing* or *setting up*), *a position, a condition, a state.*

stimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**stimulŏ-**, *a goad*], I. v. a., *prick.* — Fig., *stimulate, excite, urge, incite, instigate.*

stīpātor, -ōris [**stipā-** (*crowd around*) + **tor**], M., *an attendant, a satellite.* — Plur., *attendants, suite, retinue.*

stīpendium, -ī [**stipi-** (*gift*) and st. akin to **pendo** (*pay*) + **ium**], N., *a tribute, a tax, an impost.*

stirps, stirpis [?], F. and M., *a stock, a root.* — Fig., *the root:* **ab stirpe**, *root and branch.*

strēnuus, -a, -um [?], adj., *active, energetic, vigorous, quick, strenuous.*

studeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [†**studŏ-** (or †**studā-**); cf. **studium**], 2. v. n., *be eager for, be devoted to, desire* (a thing in the dat. or with infin.), *wish, aim.* — Also, *show favor* (to).

studium, -ī [prob. †**studŏ-** + **ium**; cf. **studeo**], N., *eagerness, zeal, devotion, fondness* (for a thing), *desire, inclination, passion.* Hence, *a pursuit* (to which one is devoted), *an occupation, a study, a ruling passion.* — Esp., *party feeling, partisan zeal.*

stultus, -a, -um [STOL (in **stolidus**, *dull*) + **tus**], adj., *foolish, stupid, silly.*

stuprum, -ī [perh. akin to **stupeo**, *be amazed*], N., *debauchery, prostitution, an act of debauchery:* **stupri consuetudo**, *an illicit intimacy.*

suamet, see **suus**.

sub [unc. case, akin to **super**], adv. (in comp.) and prep.:

a. With abl. (of rest in a place), *under, at the foot of* (**montibus**).

b. With acc. (of motion towards a place), *under, near, close to.* — Of time, *just at, just before, about.*

c. In comp., *under, up* (from under), *away* (from beneath), *secretly* (underhand), *in succession, a little, slightly.*

subdolus, -a, -um [**sub-dolus** (*artifice*)], adj., *cunning, wily, tricky, subtle.*

subdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [**sub-duco** (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead up, draw off, withdraw, remove.*

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [**sub-ago** (*drive*)], 3. v. a., *bring under, subject, subdue, conquer.* — Also, *compel, force.*

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**sub-levo** (*lighten*)], 1. v. a., *lighten up, lighten, lessen, raise up, assist, relieve.*

subsidium, -ī [**sub-†sedium** (SED (*sit*) + **ium**)], N. (*a sitting in reserve*), *a reserve, a reinforcement, help, relief, assistance, aid:* **in subsidio, in subsidiis**, *as a reserve, as reserves.*

subvortō (-**vert-**), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [**sub-vorto** (*turn*)], 3. v. a., *overturn, overthrow, upset, level, ruin, destroy.*

succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursūrus [**sub-curro** (*run*)], 3. v. n., *rush to support, rush to one's rescue, succor, help, aid.*

sudis, -is [?], F., *a stake, a stick.*

suī (properly gen. of **suus**), sibi, sē (sēsē) [SVA], reflex. pron., *of* (*to*, etc.) *himself, herself, itself, themselves:* **per se**, *of himself* (without outside influence). — Also, *each other:* **divorsa inter se**, *different from each other.* — Often to be translated by the personal pron., *of* (*to*, etc.), *him, her, it, them.* — Sometimes strengthened by adding **-met**: **semet ipsum**.

Sūlla, -ae [dim. of **sura**, *ankle*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla; 2. *Servius Cornelius Sulla*, brother of the latter; 3. *Publius Cornelius Sulla*, a kinsman of the dictator; 4. *Publius* and *Servius Cornelius Sulla*, sons of No. 3, fellow-conspirators with Catiline.

Sūllānus, -a, -um [**Sulla-** + **nus**], adj., *of Sulla*.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus [ES, *be*; cf. Eng. *am*, *is*], irr. v. n., *be*, *exist*. — Also with weakened force, *be* (as a mere copula): **est alicui**, *one has*; **cum telo esse**, *go armed*; **ante esse**, *surpass*; **in cultu** (*consist*).

summus, -a, -um, see **superus**.

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [**sub-emo** (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take up*, *take*, *adopt* (**insignia**): **supplicium sumere de**, *inflict punishment on*.

sūmptus, -ūs [**sub-emptus**; cf. **sumo**], M. (*a taking out of the stock on hand*), *expense*, *extravagance*.

super [mutilated case-form of **superus**, *higher*], adv. and prep. with acc., *over*, *above*; with abl., *over*, *above*, *concerning*.

superbia, -ae [**superbŏ-** (*proud*) + **ia**], F., *pride*, *arrogance*, *insolence*, *haughtiness*.

superbus, -a, -um [**super** (as st.) + **bus**, cf. **morbus**], adj., *proud*, *arrogant*, *haughty*.

superior, see **superus**.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**superŏ-**, *higher*], 1. v. a. and n., *overtop*. Hence, *get the upper hand of*, *overcome*, *conquer*, *defeat*, *triumph over*, *survive*, *remain*, *surpass*, *excel*, *abound* (**divitias**), *be in abundance*.

superus, -a, -um [†**supe-** (st. akin to **sub**, perh. same) + **rus**; cf. **inferus**], adj., *higher*, *being above* (of space only). — Compar. (in wider meanings), **superior**, -us, *higher*, *upper*, *preceding* (of time), *former*, *previous*, *superior*, *victorious*. — Superl., **suprēmus**, -a, -um [**supra** (?) + **imus** (?)], *highest*. — Also, **summus**, -a, -um [**sup-mus**], *highest*, *the highest part of*. — Fig., *greatest*, *very great*, *supreme*, *chief*, *extreme*: **summum supplicium**, *capital punishment*; **iudicium summum**, *the final appeal*; **summa ope**, *with all effort*.

supervacāneus, -a, -um [**super-**†**vacaneus** (*empty*); cf. **supervacuus**], adj., *needless*, *unnecessary*, *superfluous*.

suppetō, -petere, -petīvī (-iī), -petītūrus [**sub-peto** (*aim at*)], 3. v. n., *be at hand*, *be present*, *be supplied*.

supplex, -icis [**sub-**†**plex** (PLIC, *fold*) as st.; cf. **duplex**], adj. (*kneeling*), *suppliant*, *in supplication*, *humble*. — Of things, as in Eng.: **manus**; **voce**. — Masc. as noun, *a suppliant*.

supplicium, -ī [supplic- (st. of **supplex**, *kneeling*) + ium], N., *a supplication, a prayer, worship.* — Also, *a punishment* (usually of death), *a penalty, an execution:* **summum supplicium**, *capital punishment.*

suprā [instr. (?) of **superus**], adv. and prep. with acc., *above, beyond, over, formerly, before, further back, to a greater degree:* **supra quam**, *beyond what;* **supra caput**, *close at hand.*

Sūra, -ae [**sura**, *ankle*], M., a Roman agnomen. See **Lentulus**.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take up, assume, undertake, engage in.*

suspectus, -a, -um [p. p. of **suspicio**, *suspect*], adj., *suspected, distrusted.*

suspīciō (-tiō), -ōnis [sub-†specio; cf. **suspicio**, *suspect*], F., *suspicion.*

suspicor, -ārī, -ātus [†suspic-; cf. **auspex**, *soothsayer*, and **suspicio**, *suspect*], I. v. dep., *suspect, mistrust.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [su(b)s-tento; cf. **sustineo**, *sustain*], I. v. a. freq., *support, sustain, feed* (vitia).

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [su(b)s-teneo (*hold*)], 2. v. a. (*hold up under*), *support, sustain.*

suus, -a, -um [SVA + ius; cf. se], possess. adj. pron. (reflex., referring back to the subject), *his, hers, its, theirs,* etc. — Sometimes emph., *his* (etc.) *own.* — Also strengthened by **-met**: **suamet**.

T

T., for **Titus**.

tābēs, -is [prob. TA (*melt*) + bes (or bis); cf. **plebes**], F., (*a wasting*). Hence, *a plague, a pestilence, a blight, an infection.*

tabula, -ae [†tabŏ- (TA (*stretch*) + bus?) + la], F., *a board.* Hence, *a record* (written on a board covered with wax), *an account:* **tabulae novae**, *new accounts, a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts* by legislation. — Also, *a panel* (on which pictures were painted), *a picture, a painting.*

taeter, -tra, -trum [akin to **taedet**, *it disgusts*], adj., *disgusting, loathsome, foul, noisome.*

tālis, -e [TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + alis], adj. pron., *such, of such a kind.*

tam [unc. case of TA (akin to Eng. *that*); cf. **quam, nam**], adv., *so* (as indicated by the context), *so much, so very.*

tamen [unc. case-form (loc.?) of TA (akin to Eng. *that*)], adv. (introducing a thought opp. to some preceding concession expressed or implied), *yet, nevertheless, still, however, for all that, notwithstanding, after all, at least.*

tametsī [tamen- (or **tam**?) etsi], conj. (*still although*, anticipating the thought to which **tamen**

properly belongs), *although, though.*

tamquam (**tan-**) [**tam-quam**], adv. (*so as*), *as if, just as if, as it were, as.*

tandem [**tam-dem**; cf. **idem**], adv. (*just so, even so?*), *at last, at length, finally.* — In questions, to add emphasis, *pray, tell me,* or translate only by emphasis: **quo usque tandem**, *pray, how far* or *how long?*

tantus, -a, -um [prob. TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + VANT (adj. term.) + us], adj., *so much, so great, so important, this* (*that*) *great, as great, such* (of magnitude): **tantis civibus** (*of so high rank*). — **tantum**, neut. as adv. (*so much and no more*), *only, alone, merely:* **tantum modo**, *only, merely.* — **tantō**, abl. of degree of difference as adv., *by so much, so much the, the* (more, less, etc.).

tardē [old case-form of **tardus**, *slow*], adv., *slowly, late.*

tardus, -a, -um [?], adj., *slow, slack, sluggish.*

Tarquinius, -ī [Etruscan], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Tarquinius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Tarracīnēnsis, -e [**Tarracina-** + **ensis**], adj., *of Tarracina*, a town in Latium. — Masc. as noun, *an inhabitant of Tarracina, a Tarracinian.*

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus [TEG, *cover*], 3. v. a., *cover.* Hence, *protect, defend, shield.*

tēlum, -ī [?], N., *a weapon* (of offence), *a missile, a javelin, a spear:* **cum telo esse**, *to go armed.*

temerē [old case-form of †**temerus**], adv., *blindly, without reason.* Hence, *recklessly, inconsiderately, hastily, rashly.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**temper-**, st. of **tempus**, *portion, division*], I. v. a. and n. (*divide, mix properly*). Hence, *be moderate, forbear, put a check upon:* **victoriae temperare**, *use victory with moderation.*

tempestās, -ātis [**tempes-** (st. of **tempus**, *time*) + **tas**], F., *a point of time, time, a time, a period, a season:* **multis tempestatibus**, *in many years.* — Also, plur., *an emergency, a crisis, an occasion.*

templum, -ī [prob. †**temŏ-** (TEM (*cut*) + **us**) + **lum**], N. (*a place set apart*), *a consecrated spot, a temple.*

temptō (**tentō**), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**tentŏ-**, p. p. of **teneo**, *hold*], I. v. a. freq., *handle.* Hence, *try, attempt, make an attempt upon, test, tempt, try to win over, sound.* — Also, *attack, assail.*

tempus, -oris [TEM (*cut*) (with root determinative or accidental p) + **us**], N., (*a cutting*). — Esp., *a division of time, a time, time* (in general), *a season, an occasion, an opportunity, an emergency, a crisis.*

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tēnsus

(tentus) [TEN (*stretch*) + do (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a. and n., *stretch, stretch out, extend.* Hence, *lay* (insidias). — Also, *aim, aim at, exert one's self, strive.*

tenebrae, -ārum [?, perh. akin to temere], F. plur., *darkness.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [TEN, *stretch*], 2. v. a., *hold, keep, possess, occupy:* spes me tenet (*inspires*).

Terentius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cnaeus Terentius*, a senator.

terra, -ae [TERS (?) + a; cf. torreo, *dry up*], F. (*the dry land*), *the earth, the land.* — Also, *a land, a region, a country:* orbis terrarum, *the world, the earth.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [?], 2. v. a., *frighten, alarm, terrify, overawe.*

terribilis, -e [as if (or really) †terrŏ- (whence terreo) + bilis], adj., *frightful, dreadful, terrible, horrible.*

tertius, -a, -um [prob. tri- + tius], num. adj., *third.*

testis, -is [?], M. and F., *a witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus [testi-, *a witness*], 1. v. dep., *call to witness.*

tetrarchēs, -ae [Gr.], M., *a tetrarch, a prince.*

Tib., for Tiberius.

Tiberius, -ī [Tiber- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [†timŏ-; cf. timidus], 2. v. a. and n., *be afraid, fear, dread.* — With dat., *fear for, be anxious for.*

timidus, -a, -um [†timŏ- (cf. timeo) + dus], adj., *cowardly, timid, afraid.*

timor, -ōris [tim- (cf. timeo, *fear*) + or], M., *alarm, fear, dread.*

Titus, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†toler- (TOL (*raise*) + us)], 1. v. a. (*raise up*), *bear, endure, support, maintain* (sumptus), *withstand.*

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātus [TOL, *raise*], 3. v. a., *raise, exalt, extol.* Hence, *carry off, take away, remove:* sublato auctore (*to say nothing of*, etc.).

toreuma, -atis [Gr.], N., *embossed work.*

torpēscō, torpēscere, torpuī, no p. p. [torpē- (as st. of torpeo) + sco], 3. v. n. incep., *grow torpid, become inactive.*

Torquātus, -ī [torqui- (*collar*) + ātus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Titus Manlius Torquatus*, a Roman general, famous in the war with the Gauls, B.C. 361; 2. *Lucius Manlius Torquatus*, consul in B.C. 65.

tōtus, -a, -um [TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + tus], adj., *whole, the whole of, all, entire.*

trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tractŏ-, cf. traho, *draw*], 1. v. a. freq., *touch, handle, have charge of, manage, treat.*

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trans-do (*give*)], 3. v. a., *hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, commend, recommend, commit, intrust.*

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctus [TRAH

(for †TRAGH)], 3. v. a., *drag, draw, drag off to death, carry away, plunder.* — Also, *squander, dissipate.*

trāmes, -itis [trans-†mitis (MA, in meo (*go*) + tis (reduced); cf. comes)], M., *a by-path, a cross-road.*

tranquillus, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans], adj., *calm, quiet, tranquil, still.*

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um [trans- (*across*) Alpes + inus], adj., *Transalpine* (lying beyond the Alps from Rome).

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus [trans- (*across*) eo (*go*)], irr. v. a. and n., *go across, go through, pass, spend* (vitam).

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trans- (*across*) fero (*carry*)], irr. v. a., *carry over, transfer, put off, postpone.*

Trānspadānus, -a, -um [trans- (*across*) Padŏ- (*Po*) + anus], adj., *over the Padus.* — Masc. as noun, *a Transpadane* (one living north of the Padus).

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [trepidŏ-, *trembling*], 1. v. n., *tremble.* — Also, *hurry with alarm, be agitated, be in confusion.*

trēs, tria, gen. trium [st. tri-], num. adj., *three.*

tribūnicius, -a, -um [tribunŏ- (*tribune*) + cius], adj., *of a tribune, of the tribunes* (esp. of the people), *tribunician.*

tribūnus, -ī [tribu- (*tribe*) + nus], M., (*a chief of a tribe*). With or without plebis (-ei), *a tribune* (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — Also, *a tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune.*

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribu-, *tribe*], 3. v. a. (*distribute by tribes*), *distribute.* Hence, *give, grant, render, assign, lend.*

trīgintā [tri-, unc. st.; cf. viginti], indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

trīstitia, -ae [tristi- (*sad*) + tia], F., *sadness, sorrow, grief, gloom.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphŏ-, *a triumph*], 1. v. n., *have* or *enjoy a triumph, triumph.*

triumvir, -virī [tres-vir (*man*)], M., *a triumvir* (one of three associates engaged in public business). — Esp., triumviri (sc. capitales), *the executioners.*

Trōiānus, -a, -um [Troia- (*Troy*) + nus], adj., *of Troy, Trojan.* — Masc. as noun, *the Trojans* (people of Troy in Asia Minor).

trucīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, akin to trux, *savage*], 1. v. a., *butcher, slaughter* (in cold blood), *massacre, slay without mercy.*

tū, tuī [TVA], plur. vos [VA], pers. pron., *thou, you* (sing. and plur.).

tuba, -ae [cf. tubus, *tube*, and tuber, *swelling*], F., *a trumpet* (a straight instrument for infantry).

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., *watch, guard, protect, defend.* — **tūtus**, -a, -um, p. p.

as adj., *protected, safe, secure, undisturbed.*

Tulliānum, -ī [N. of **Tullianus** (**Tulliŏ-** + **anus**)], N., *the Tullianum* (a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome).

Tullius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. See **Cicero.**

Tullus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Tullus,* consul in B.C. 66.

tum [prob. acc. of TA (akin to Eng. *that*); cf. **iste**], adv., *then* (at a time indicated by the context), *at this time, at that time:* **tum vero,** *then* (with emphasis, of the decisive point in a narrative).

tumultus, -ūs (-ī) [**tumulŏ-** (*a swelling*) + **tus**], M., *an uproar, confusion, a disturbance, a tumult, a commotion.* — Esp., *an uprising, an insurrection, a rebellion.*

turba, -ae [TUR (*crowd*) (cf. **turma**) + **ba** (cf. **morbus**)], F., *a throng* (as in confused motion; cf. **turbo,** *whirlwind*), *a mob, a riot, disorder, disturbance, tumult.*

turpitūdō, -inis [**turpi-** (*base*) + **tudo**], F., *baseness.* Hence, *disgrace, infamy, ignominy:* **per turpitudinem,** *disgracefully.*

Tuscus, -a, -um [?], adj., *Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian, of Etruria,* a division of western Italy. — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Tuscans, the Etrurians.*

tūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of **tueor.**

tuus, -a, -um [TVA + **ius**], possess. adj. pron., *thy, your, yours.*

U

ubi [supposed to be **quŏ-** + **bi**; cf. **tibi**], adv., *where, wherein, in which.* — Also, of time, *when:* **ubi primum,** *as soon as.*

ubīque [**ubi-que**; cf. **quisque**], adv., *everywhere, anywhere.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., *punish* (an injury or the doer), *avenge* (an injury).

ūllus, -a, -um [**unŏ-** (*one*) + **lus**], adj., *a single* (with negatives), *any.*

ulterior, -us [compar. of †**ulterŏ-**; cf. **ultra**], adj., *farther, on the farther side, more remote.*

ultrā [unc. case, perh. instr. of †**ulter,** already compar.], adv., *beyond, further, thereafter.*

Umbrēnus, -ī [?, akin to **Umbria**], M., a Roman family name. Only *Publius Umbrenus,* a freedman.

umquam (**unquam**) [supposed to be for **cum-quam**; cf. **quisquam**], adv. (with neg.), *ever, at any time.*

ūnā, see **unus.**

unde [supposed to be for †**cunde** (**cum** (cf. **umquam** + **de**); cf. **inde**)], adv., *whence, from which.*

undique [**unde-que**; cf. **quisque**], adv., *from every side, from all quarters, on all sides.*

ūnivorsus (**-versus**), -a, -um [**unŏ-vorsus**], adj. (*turned into one*).

Hence, *all together*, *all* (in a mass), *the whole of*.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. -īus [?, old **oenus**], adj., *one*, *a single:* in **unum**, *to one place*, *together.* — **ūnā**, abl. as adv., *together*, *along*, *at the same time*.

ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquidque [**unus-** (*one*) **quisque** (*each*)], indef. pron., *each one*, *each*.

urbānus, -a, -um [**urbi-** (reduced) + **anus**], adj., *of a city*, *city* (adj.).— Esp., *of the city* (Rome), *in the city*.

urbs, urbis [?], F., *a city.* — Esp., *the city* (Rome).

urgeō (**urgueō**), urgēre, ursī, no p. p. [VARG, *press;* cf. **volgus**], 2. v. a., *press*, *urge*, *beset closely*.

ūsque [supposed unc. case of **quo-** (cf. **usquam**) **que** (cf. **quisque**)], adv. (*everywhere*), *all the way*, *even to*, *even till:* usque eo, *to such a degree:* quo usque, *to what point? how far? how long?*

ūsus, -ūs [UT (in **utor**, *use*) + **tus**], M., *use*, *practice*, *experience*, *intimacy*, *intercourse*. Hence, *advantage*, *service*, *interest:* usui esse, *to be useful*, *to be of service*.

ut (**utī**) [supposed to be for †quoti (**quŏ-** + **ti**?)], adv. and conj.: 1. Interr., *how?* — 2. Rel., *as*, *just as*, *so as*, *inasmuch as*, *like*. — Esp. with subjv., *that*, *in order that*, *to*, *so that*, *so as to*.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, gen. utrīus- [**uter-que**; cf. **quisque**], pron. adj., *both*, *each*. — Plur., of sets: utrique, *both parties*.

utī, see **ut**.

ūtilis, -e [†**uti-** (st. akin to **utor**, *use*) + **lis**], adj., *useful*, *of use*, *helpful*, *serviceable*.

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus [?, old **oetor**, akin to **aveo**?], 3. v. dep., *avail one's self of*, *use*, *make use of*, *manage*, *employ*, *exercise*, *engage in* (sermone), *hold*, *enjoy* (honoribus), *have the benefit of* (lege). — Esp., with two nouns in predicate apposition, *employ as*, *have as*, and the like.

utpote [**ut-potis** (*able*)], adv. (*as is possible*), *as being*, *inasmuch as*, *since*, *as*, *because:* utpote qui (*as one who*), *since he*.

utrimque [unc. case of **uter** (*which*) (cf. **interim**) + **que** (cf. **quisque**)], adv., *on both sides*.

V

vacuus, -a, -um [prob. VAC (*empty*) + **vus**], adj., *free*, *unoccupied*, *vacant*, *destitute of* (ab or abl.), *devoid of*, *unprotected* (rem publicam), *free from*, *uninfluenced by* (ira).

vagus, -a, -um [VAG (?) + **us**], adj., *wandering*, *roving*, *roaming*, *unsettled*.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [**vagŏ-**, *roving*], 1. v. dep., *wander*, *roam*.

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?, prob.

from adj. st.; cf. **validus**, *strong*], 2. v. n., *be strong*, *be well*, *be vigorous*, *be potent*, *have weight*, *have power*, *have influence*, *prevail*, *succeed*. — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cog. acc.: **nihil valet**, *has no power*, *avails nothing;* **plus valere**, *to have more power*.

Valerius, -ī [akin to **valeo**, *be strong*], M., a Roman gentile name. See **Flaccus**.

validus, -a, -um [†**valŏ-** (whence **valeo**?) + **dus**], adj., *strong*, *stout*, *sturdy*, *powerful*, *vigorous*.

vānitās, -ātis [**vanŏ-** (*empty*) + **tas**], F. (*emptiness*). Hence, *weakness*, *fickleness*, *folly*, *want of judgment*.

vānus, -a, -um [prob. VAC (in **vacuus**, *empty*) + **nus**], adj., (*empty*). Hence, *worthless*, *vain*, *futile*, *fickle*, *false*.

Varguntēius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Varganteius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

variē [old case-form of **varius**, *various*], adv., *in different ways*, *variously*.

varius, -a, -um [prob. akin to **vārus**, *bent*], adj., *various*, *diverse*, *varied*, *versatile* (**animus**).

vās, vāsis (plur. -a, -ōrum) [?], N., *a vessel*. Hence, *a utensil* (of any kind), *plate*.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vastŏ-**, *waste*], 1. v. a., *lay waste*, *ravage*, *desolate*. Hence, *rage through* (like a hostile army), *harass*, *perplex* (**mentem**).

vāstus, -a, -um [?], adj., *waste*, *desolate*. — Also, *immense*, *vast*, *monstrous*. — Also, *insatiable*, *insatiate*.

-ve [?], enclitic conj., *or*. See **sive** and **neve**.

vēcordia, -ae [**vecord-** (*senseless*) + **ia**], F., *senselessness*, *madness*, *insanity*.

vectīgal, -ālis [N. of **vectigalis**, *tributary*], N., *an impost*, *a tribute*, *a tax*, *a revenue*.

vectīgālis, -e [†**vectigŏ-** (**vecti-**, akin to **veho** (*carry*) + unc. term.; cf. **castigo**) + **alis**], adj., *tributary*, *paying tribute*.

vehemēns, -entis [?, perh. akin to **veho**, *carry over*], adj., *violent*, *impetuous*, *furious*.

vehementer [**vehement-** (*violent*) + **ter**], adv., *violently*, *severely*, *strongly*, *very greatly:* **vehementer simulant**, *make a great pretence of*.

vel [prob. imv. of **volo**, *wish*], conj., *or:* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or*. — Also, *even*.

velut (**velutī**) [**vel-ut**], adv., *even as*, *just as*, *just as if*, *as if*.

vēnālis, -e [**venŏ-** (*sale*) + **alis**], adj., (*for sale*). Hence, *venal*.

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [**venum** (*sale*) -[2] **do**], 3. v. a., *put to sale*, *sell*.

venēnum, -ī [?], N., *poison*. — Less exactly, *a drug:* **venenum malum**, *poison*.

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventūrus [for

gvenio (GAM)], 4. v. n., *come, go, arrive:* ventum est, *they came, they arrived;* ubi ad eum ventum est, *when it came his turn.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus [?], 1. v. dep., *hunt, engage in the chase.*

venter, -tris [?], M., *the belly.* — Fig., *the appetite, gluttony.*

verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), *a lash, a scourge, lashing, stripes, blows.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-, *a lash*], 1. v. a., *whip, scourge, beat, flog.*

verbum, -ī [?, cf. **morbus**], N., *a word, a remark, talk.* — Esp., verba facere, *speak.*

vērē [old case-form of **verus**, *true*], adv., *truly, with truth, accurately.*

vereor, -ērī, -itus [prob. †verŏ-, akin to Eng. *wary*], 2. v. dep., *fear, be afraid.*

vērō, see **verus**.

versus, -ūs [VERT (*turn*) + us], M., (*a turning*). — Esp., *a verse* (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), *a line.*

vērus, -a, -um [?, VER (perh. in vereor, *fear*) + us], adj. (?, *seen, visible*), *true, real.* — Neut. as noun, *the truth, the fact:* pro vero, *as true.* — Also, *just, right:* vera via, *by the way of truth.* — **vērum**, neut. as adv. and conj., *truly, in truth, but, the truth is that.* — **vērō**, abl. as adv. and conj., *in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed, truly.* — With weakened force, *but, on the other hand, however.* — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emph.) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative.

vescor, -ī, no p. p. [?], 3. v. dep., *feed upon, eat, enjoy:* vescendi causa, *for the luxuries of the table.*

Vesta, -ae [VAS (*burn*) + ta], F., the goddess of the hearth.

vester, see **voster**.

vestīmentum, -ī [vesti- (*clothe*) + mentum], N., *clothing, apparel.*

veterānus, -a, -um [veter- (st. of **vetus**) + nus], adj., *veteran* (old in service). — Masc. plur. as noun, *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus [st. akin to **vetus**, *old*], 1. v. a., *forbid.*

vetus, -eris [?], adj., *old, former, of long standing.*

vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†vexŏ- (as if p. p. of **veho**, *carry*)], 1. v. a., freq. (*carry this way and that*), *harass, annoy, trouble, vex, disturb.* — Also, *waste, squander.*

VI, for **sex**.

via, -ae [for **veha** ? (**veh-** + a)], F., *a way, a road, a path.*

vīcīnitās, -ātis [vicinŏ- (*near*) + tas], F., *neighborhood, vicinity.*

victor, -ōris [VIC (in **vinco**, *conquer*) + tor], M., *a victor, a conqueror.* — Often as adj., *victorious.*

victōria, -ae [victor- (*a conqueror*)

+ ia], F., *victory*, *success* (in war), *a victory*.

vīctus, -ūs [VIG (?) (cf. **vixi** from **vivo**, *live*) + **tus**], M., *living*, *life*, *style* (of living).

vīcus, -ī [VIC (*enter*) + **us**], M. (*a dwelling*), *a village* (a collection of dwellings). — In cities, *a quarter*, *a district*, *a street*.

vidēlicet [**vidē-** (imv. of **video**, *see*) **licet** (*one may*)], adv. (*one may see*), *clearly*, *plainly*, *of course*, *no doubt*. — Often ironical, *forsooth*, *I suppose*, *doubtless*, *you see*, *of course*.

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus [VID, perh. through a noun st.], 2. v. a., *see*, *observe*, *perceive*. — In pass., *be seen*, *seem*, *appear*.

vigeō, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [?, cf. **vigil**], 2. v. n., *be strong*, *be active*, *be vigorous*, *thrive*, *flourish*.

vīgēsumus (**vīcēsimus**), -a, -um [akin to **viginti**], num. adj., *twentieth*.

vigilia, -ae [**vigil** (*awake*) + **ia**], F., *a watching*, *a watch*. — Esp., in plur., *wakefulness*, *vigils*, *sleepless nights*: **neque vigiliis, neque quietibus**, *neither waking nor sleeping*. — From military use, *a watch*, *a guard*.

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vigil-**, *wakeful*], 1. v. n., *be awake*, *watch*. — Fig., *be watchful*, *be vigilant*: **vigilando**, *by vigilance*.

vīlis, -e [?], adj., *cheap*, *of little value*, *worthless*.

vīlla, -ae [?], F., *a farm house*, *a country house*, *a country seat*, *a villa*.

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., *conquer*, *defeat*, *overcome*, *prevail*, *be victorious*. — Also, *squander*, *exhaust*.

vinculum, -ī [†**vincŏ-** (st. akin to **vincio** (*bind*), perh. primitive of it) + **lum** (N. of **-lus**)], N., *a chain*. — Plur., *chains*, *prison*, *imprisonment*, *confinement*.

vindex, -icis [some form of **vis** (*strength*) and **dico** (*say*), perh. wrongly formed like **iudex**], M. and F., (*a claimant*). Hence, from technical use in law, *a protector*, *a defender*, *an avenger*: **vindex rerum capitalium**, *an executioner*.

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vindic-**, *claimant*], 1. v. a., *claim*, *claim one's rights against*, *assume*, *defend*, *avenge*, *punish*, *chastise*: **nosmet in libertatem vindicare**, *assert our own freedom*; **vindicatum est in**, *chastisement was inflicted on*.

vīnum, -ī [?], N., *wine*.

violentia, -ae [**violentŏ-** (*violent*) + **ia**], F., *violence*, *fury*.

vir, virī [?], M., *a man* (opp. to woman), *a man of courage*. — Also, *a husband*.

vīrēs, -ium, plur. of **vis**.

virgō, -inis [akin to **vireo**, *bloom*], F., *a maiden*, *a virgin*.

virīlis, -e [**virŏ-** (*man*) + **ilis**], adj., *manly*, *of a man*, *worthy of a man*, *masculine*.

virtūs, -ūtis [**virŏ-** (*man*) (reduced)

+ tus], F., *manliness*, *valor*, *prowess*, *bravery*, *courage*, *strength*, *energy*. — Also, *merit* (generally), *noble conduct*, *virtue*. — Also, *mental excellence*, *ability*, (animi): virtute magnus, *of great ability;* per virtutem, *bravely*. — Plur., *virtues*, *merits*, *good qualities*, *moral worth*.

vīs, vīs [?], F., *force*, *might*, *strength*, *power*, *violence*, *energy*, *vigor*, *impetuosity*. — Plur., *strength*, *force*, *powers*, *bodily vigor*.

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, vīsus [old desiderative of **video**, *see*], 3. v. a. (*desire to see*), *go to see*, *visit*, *view*, *behold*, *examine*.

vīta, -ae [root of **vivo** (*live*) + ta], F., *life*, *existence*, *the course of life*.

vitium, -ī [?], N., *a defect*, *a fault*, *a vice*, *an offence*, *a crime*.

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctus [VIG, cf. **victus**], 3. v. n., *live*, *pass one's life*.

vīvos (-us), -a, -um [VIG (?) + us], adj., *alive*, *living*.

vix [poss. VIC (in **vinco**, *surpass*)], adv., *with difficulty*, *hardly*, *scarcely*, *barely*.

vōbīs, see **tu**.

vocābulum, -ī [vocā- (*call*) + bulum], N., *a name*, *a word*, *a term*.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [voc- (st. of **vox**, *voice*)], I. v. a., *call by name*, *call*, *summon*, *invite*.

volēns, p. of **volo**.

volgus (vul-), -ī [VOLG (*press*) + us], N., *the crowd*, *the common people*, *the mass*, *the multitude*, *the people*, *the mob*, *the rabble*.

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volner- (*a wound*)], I. v. a., *wound*, *hurt*, *injure*.

volnus (vul-), -eris [prob. akin to **vello**, *pluck*], N., *a wound*.

volō, velle, voluī, no p. p. [VOL], irr. v. a., *wish*, *be willing*, *desire*, *want:* idem velle, *have the same wishes*. — **volēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *willing*.

Volturcius (Vul-), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Titus Volturcius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

voltus (vul-), -ūs [VOL (in **volo**, *wish*) + tus], M. (*wish*), *expression of countenance*, *the countenance*, *the looks*, *the face*, *the features*, *the expression of countenance*.

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- (*willing*) + arius], adj., *voluntary*. Masc. as noun, *a volunteer*.

voluntās, -ātis [volent- (*willing*) + tas], F., *willingness*, *will*, *good will*, *desire*, *wish*.

voluptārius, -a, -um [† volupta- (*pleasure*) (cf. **iuventa**) + ārius], adj., *pleasant*, *delightful*, *agreeable*.

voluptās, -ātis [volup- (akin to **volo**, *wish*) + tas], F., *pleasure*, *delight*, *enjoyment*.

volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus [VOLV, *roll*], 3. v. a., *turn over*, *roll over*. — Fig., *turn over* (in

the mind), *ponder*, *meditate upon*, *reflect upon*, *consider*.

vorsō (ver-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vorsŏ-, *turned*], I. v. a. freq., *turn* (this way and that). — Esp. in pass. as dep. (*turn one's self*), *be occupied*, *be engaged*, *be busy*, *be active*.

vorsus [orig. p. p. of **verto**, *turn*], adv. and prep., *towards*, *in the direction of:* in **Galliam vorsus**, *in the direction of Gaul*.

vōs, see **tu**.

vōsmet [vos-met], intensive of **vos**, *you yourselves*, *you* (emphatic).

voster (ves-), -tra, -trum [vos- + ter (us)], possess. adj. pron., *your*, *yours*.

vōtum, -ī [N. p. p. of **voveo**, *vow*], N., *a vow*, *a prayer*.

vōx, vōcis [VOC (*call*) as st.], F., *a voice*, *a word*, *an expression*.

vu-, see **vo-**.

June 1, 1901